# Parisian Excursions of Brownian Motion and their Applications in Mathematical Finance 

Jia Wei Lim

Supervised by Angelos Dassios
The London School of Economics

[^0]September 2013

## Declaration

I certify that the thesis I have presented for examination for the MPhil/PhD degree of the London School of Economics and Political Science is solely my own work other than where I have clearly indicated that it is the work of others (in which case the extent of any work carried out jointly by me and any other person is clearly identified in it).

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author. Quotation from it is permitted, provided that full acknowledgment is made. This thesis may not be reproduced without my prior written consent. I warrant that this authorisation does not, to the best of my belief, infringe the rights of any third party.

## Acknowledgments

I would like to take this opportunity to thank some of the people who have helped me throughout the course of my study.

First and foremost, I express the deepest gratitude to my supervisor, Dr Angelos Dassios. His encouragements and enthusiasm is a huge source of motivation for me, and his insightful ideas commands my utmost respect. Without his continued support and persistent guidance, this thesis would not have been possible.

My sincere thanks goes to Prof Pauline Barrieu, Prof Ragnar Norberg, Dr Umut Cetin, Dr Wicher Bergsma, Ian Marshall and many other staff and colleagues in the department for giving helpful advice and feedback on my work. I also thank my examiners Prof Goran Peskir and Dr Erik Baurdoux for providing detailed suggestions to make my thesis better.

My heartfelt gratitude goes to Yang Yan, Zhanyu Chen and Hongbiao Zhao for the useful discussions, help and support.

I am grateful to the London School of Economics and the Department of Statistics for generously providing me with the scholarships that made my studies possible.

Most importantly, I dedicate this thesis to my parents, Kock Liong Lim and Lee Lee Chan, and am eternally grateful for their unconditional love, support and understanding. It is with great regret that my father could not witness the completion of this work. Finally, I would like to thank my brother, Jia Cong Lim and many other friends and family who I have not mentioned for helping in one way or another.


#### Abstract

In this thesis, we study Parisian excursions, which are defined as excursions of Brownian motion above or below a pre-determined barrier, exceeding a certain time length. Employing a new method, a recursion formula for the densities of single barrier and double barrier Parisian stopping times are computed. This new approach allows us to obtain a semi-closed form solution for the density of the one-sided stopping times, and does not require any numerical inversions of Laplace transforms. Further, it is backed by an intuitive argument which is premised on the recursive nature of the excursions and the strong Markov property of the Brownian motion. The same method is also employed in our computation of the two-sided and the double barrier Parisian stopping times. In turn, the resultant densities are used to price Parisian options. In particular, we provide numerical expressions for down-and-in Parisian calls. Additionally, we study the tail of the distribution of the two-sided Parisian stopping time. Based on the asymptotic properties of its distribution, we propose an approximation for the option prices, alleviating the heavy computational load arising from the recursions. Finally, we use the infinitesimal generator to obtain several results on other variations of Parisian excursions. Specifically, apart from the length, we are interested in the number of excursions and the maximum height achieved during an excursion. Using the same generator, we derive the joint Laplace transform of the occupation times of the Brownian motion above and below zero, but only starting the clock each time after a certain length.


## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 3
2 One-sided Parisian Options ..... 8
2.1 Definitions ..... 9
2.2 Density of the one-sided Parisian stopping time ..... 11
2.2.1 Intuitive Proof for $1<t<3$ ..... 11
2.2.2 General case ( $b \leq 0$ ) ..... 13
2.2.3 General case $(b>0)$ ..... 15
2.3 Pricing one-sided Parisian Options ..... 17
2.3.1 Down-and-in Parisian call ..... 17
2.3.2 Down-and-out Parisian call ..... 21
2.3.3 Up-and-in Parisian call ..... 22
2.3.4 Up-and-out Parisian call ..... 23
2.3.5 Put-call parities ..... 23
2.4 Numerical Results ..... 24
2.A Appendix to Chapter 2 ..... 26
3 Two-sided Parisian Options ..... 31
3.1 Density of the two-sided Parisian stopping time ..... 32
3.2 Tail distributions of the two-sided Parisian stopping time ..... 35
3.3 Numerical Results ..... 39
3.4 Pricing two-sided Parisian Options ..... 43
3.4.1 Min-call-in Parisian call ..... 43
3.4.2 Min-call-out Parisian Call ..... 46
3.4.3 Numerical results ..... 46
4 Double-barrier Parisian options ..... 47
4.1 Density of the double-barrier Parisian stopping time ..... 48
4.2 Pricing a double barrier Parisian in call ..... 55
4.3 Double barrier Parisian out call ..... 57
5 Length and height of excursions ..... 58
5.1 Definitions ..... 59
5.2 Semi-Markov model ..... 60
5.3 Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time conditioned on a given height ..... 62
6 The counting process of Parisian excursions ..... 65
6.1 Definition ..... 65
6.2 The modified Parisian stopping time ..... 67
6.3 Laplace transform of the number of Parisian excursions ..... 71
7 Counting the excursions using a piecewise deterministic model ..... 75
7.1 Laplace transform of the first time there are $n$ excursions above 0 ..... 75
7.1.1 Definitions ..... 75
7.1.2 Semi-Markov model ..... 76
7.1.3 Results ..... 78
7.2 Number of excursions before hitting $L$ ..... 80
7.2.1 Semi-Markov model ..... 81
7.2.2 Results ..... 82
8 Parisian excursions for the Brownian meander ..... 86
8.1 Parisian stopping time for Brownian meander ..... 86
8.1.1 Definitions ..... 86
8.1.2 Semi-Markov model ..... 87
8.1.3 Results ..... 89
9 Parisian occupation time - Occupation time with a qualifying period ..... 92
9.1 The semi-Markov model ..... 92
9.2 Laplace transform for the joint Parisian occupation times ..... 94
10 Conclusion ..... 98

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

Parisian options were first introduced by Chesney, Jeanblanc and Yor [14]. They are path dependent options whose payoff depends not only on the final value of the underlying asset, but also on the path trajectory of the underlying above or below a predetermined barrier $L$. For example, the owner of a Parisian down-and-out call loses the option when the underlying asset price $S$ reaches the level $L$ and remains constantly below this level for a time interval longer than $D$, while for a Parisian down-and-in call, the same event gives the owner the right to exercise the option. Parisian options are a kind of barrier option. However, it has the advantage of not being as easily manipulated by an influential agent as a simple barrier option, and thus is a guarantee against easy arbitrage.

No explicit pricing formula is known for this type of option. Previous literature has largely focused on using Laplace transforms to price Parisian options. In Chesney et al. [14], Dassios and Wu [21], and Shröder [43], the problem is reduced to finding the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time, which is the first time the length of the excursion reaches level $D$. In [14], the Laplace transform of the stopping time was obtained using the Brownian meander and Azema martingale while Dassios and Wu [21] introduced a perturbed Brownian motion and a semi-Markov model to obtain the Laplace transform. In both of these, an explicit form of the Laplace transform of the distribution of the Parisian stopping time and consequently that of the option price is found. Other methods of pricing Parisian options include the PDE method, studied by Haber, Schönbucher and Wilmott [30], pricing by simulation, as in Anderluh [5] and Bernard and Boyle [8], and a combinatorial approach in Costabile [16]. Zhu and Chen [45] provided an analytic solution that involves a double integral, using a coordinate transform.

There exist also other types of Parisian options. Cumulative Parisian options, which are related to the total excursion time above (or below) a barrier, are studied in [14], while doublesided Parisian options are introduced in Dassios and Wu [19] and Anderluh and Weide [6]. Parisian option pricing under a jump diffusion model has been studied by Albrecher [3], and Chesney and Gauthier [13] looked at American Parisian options. Edokko options, which are generalisations of Parisian options, are introduced in Fujita and Miura [27]. Further, other types of path-dependent options such as $\alpha$-percentile options have been explored in Miura [38], Akahori [2] and Dassios [17].

Several papers have also studied techniques to numerically invert the Laplace transforms of the option prices. Labart and Lelong [34, 35] used an inversion formula based on the Abate and Whitt [1] method. Bernard, Courtois and Quittard-Pinon [9] obtained numerical prices by approximating the Laplace transforms using a linear combination of fractional functions. This resulted in an approximate solution rather than an exact one, albeit to a high degree of accuracy. In this thesis, we propose a different method to obtain the option price without numerically inverting its Laplace transform. Instead, we work directly with the Laplace transform of the stopping time and simply use it to obtain a recursive formula for the density. We always know that a recursive formula for the density function exists and is discontinuous in $D$ because if $t$ is the first time the length of the excursion reaches $D$, and $k D<t<(k+1) D$, the excursion must start at $t-D$ which is between $(k-1) D<t-D<k D$, and there cannot be any excursions greater than length $D$ before this. Hence, the density for the stopping time where $t$ is between $k D<t<(k+1) D$ can be computed from the density of the previous step. Furthermore, to find the density for $k D<t<(k+1) D$, we will see later that we only need to compute a finite sum of $k$ terms, allowing for a simple and fast procedure. For small time intervals, we give a direct and intuitive probabilistic proof of the formula for the density function. For larger time steps, we write the density function as a recursive equation which can be solved numerically. Furthermore, we also show how the prices of Parisian options can be computed from the density of the Parisian stopping time.

Two-sided Parisian options are options which are knocked in or out when the underlying asset spends $D$ amount of time consecutively either above or below a single barrier. While the same intuitive argument does not work for the two-sided case, we can obtain a recursion for the density of the two-sided Parisian stopping time. The formula is very similar to that of the one-sided case. However, when we study the tails of the two distributions, we find that
the two-sided stopping time has an exponential tail, while the one-sided stopping time has a heavier tail. This fact allows us to present an alternative method for pricing the option which is faster than computing the recursions. Moreover, we extend the method to also price double barrier Parisian options. Double barrier Parisian options are introduced in Dassios and Wu [19] and Anderluh and Weide [6], and the Laplace transforms for the price of these options are obtained. We derive the prices of double barrier Parisian options without numerically inverting its Laplace transform.

Besides the lengths of excursions, we also look at the heights of Parisian excursions. This has been studied in Gauthier [28] and Pitman and Yor [41], and is also related to Brownian excursion areas studied in Louchard $[36,37]$ and Perman and Wellner [39]. In particular, we obtain the Laplace transform of the stopping time which is the first time the Brownian motion makes an excursion above the barrier of a certain length, and hits a second barrier during the excursion. In the context of options, this will ensure that the stock price does not stay around the barrier during the excursion of interest and is thus less easily manipulated. In the Parisian default framework, as studied in Broeders and Chen [11] and Chen and Suchanecki [12], this ensures that companies are given not just a grace period but also some leeway on capital shortfall. Furthermore, Albrecher and Lautscham [4] generalised the classical ruin concept to a concept of bankruptcy under which the probability of bankruptcy increases the more negative the surplus becomes.

A generalisation of this framework leads us to consider the counting process of Parisian excursions. This has not been studied in the literature, but it is closely related to the Brownian local time, as seen in Karatzas and Shreve [32], Louchard [36] and Pitman and Yor [40]. Although not done in this thesis, this can have applications in mathematical finance, for example it can be used to price a bond that pays off a continuous payment whenever the price of a share is below a certain level for a certain period of time. This kind of bond can be used as insurance for the firm. We present two methods, the first one more rudimentary where we obtain the Laplace transform of the number of Parisian excursions. The second method uses the perturbed Brownian motion introduced in Dassios and Wu [21] and the piecewise deterministic semi-Markov model as detailed in Davis [22]. We extend further to derive the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time for the Brownian meander and also the joint Laplace transform of the Parisian occupation time above and below a barrier, which is the occupation times, but with a qualifying period for each excursion. The Brownian meander
has been studied extensively, for example in Durrett and Inglehart [23, 24] and Hooghiemstra [29], the maximum, first entrance times and occupation time distributions of the Brownian meander are derived, while in Imhof [31], some joint densities involving the value and time of the maximum over a fixed time interval for the Brownian motion and Brownian meander are obtained.

This thesis is organised as follows:

Chapter 2 states an important result for the density of the Parisian stopping time. A recursive formula is derived for the density and we provide both an intuitive argument as well as a formal proof of this result. Furthermore, we propose a new procedure for pricing Parisian options and an algorithm for pricing one-sided Parisian options is also given.

Chapter 3 extends the results of the above to the two-sided case. We compare the tails of the one and two-sided Parisian stopping time distributions and the exact formula for the asymptotic behaviour of the two-sided case is derived.

Chapter 4 generalises to the case of double barrier Parisian stopping times. The procedure for pricing double barrier Parisian options is given in the chapter.

Chapter 5 derives the Laplace transform of a new stopping time, which is the first time the Brownian motion makes an excursion of a certain length and also achieves a minimum height during the excursion. We use a semi-Markov model to prove this result, and the same model will also be used in the next few chapters.

Chapter 6 provides some results on the counting process of Parisian excursions up to an exponential time. In particular, we look at the Laplace transform of the number of excursions of a certain length above or below a barrier, the joint distribution of the number of excursions above and below the barrier, and the joint distribution of the number of excursions above the barrier of different lengths.

Chapter 7 further explores the counting process using the piecewise deterministic semi-Markov model. We obtain the Laplace transforms of some stopping times related to more than one Parisian type excursions.

Chapter 8 looks at the Parisian stopping time for the Brownian meander and its Laplace transform is obtained.

Chapter 9 extends the framework to explore Parisian occupation times with a qualifying period. We obtain the joint Laplace transform of the cumulative occupation time of the Brownian motion above and below the barrier but we only start the clock each time after a qualifying period.

Chapter 10 concludes this thesis.

## Chapter 2

## One-sided Parisian Options

Parisian options are options whose payoff depends on the path trajectory of the underlying asset above or below a barrier. For instance, a Parisian down-and-in call is a call option that gets knocked in when the underlying stays below a barrier for $D$ amount of time consecutively. This is illustrated in the following picture, where the option is knocked in at $\tau_{L, D}^{-}$. The mathematical definition of $\tau_{L, D}^{-}$will be given in the next section but we use it here for illustrative purposes. It is the stopping time which is the first time the underlying process goes below barrier $L$, for $L>0$ and stays below for a period longer than $D$.


Figure 2.1: Illustration of a Parisian Down-and-in Call

In order to price Parisian options, we need to find the distribution of the Parisian stopping time. Here, we propose a new method to numerically obtain the density of the Parisian stopping time. This comes in the form of a recursion formula, and thus we note that the procedure is more efficient for long window length relative to the time to maturity. In this
chapter, we look at the one-sided case, where we are only interested in excursions either above or below the barrier. The Laplace transform of the density is obtained in Chesney, Jeanblanc and Yor [14] using the Azema martingale and in Dassios and Wu [21] using a semi-Markov model. We show how this Laplace transform can be analytically inverted into a recursion. The advantage of this method is that the recursions are easy to program as the resulting formula only involves a finite sum and does not require a numerical inversion of the Laplace transform. We then propose a new algorithm for pricing Parisian options. This chapter is mostly based on Dassios and Lim [18], which was published earlier this year.

### 2.1 Definitions

We will use the same definitions for the excursions as in Chesney et al [14]. Let $S$ be the underlying asset following a geometric Brownian motion, and $\mathcal{Q}$ denote the risk neutral probability measure. The dynamics for $S$ under $\mathcal{Q}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S_{t}=S_{t}\left(r d t+\sigma d W_{t}\right), \quad S_{0}=x \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $W_{t}$ is a standard Brownian motion under $\mathcal{Q}$, and $r$ and $\sigma$ positive constants. We also introduce the notations

$$
m=\frac{1}{\sigma}\left(r-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}\right), \quad b=\frac{1}{\sigma} \ln \left(\frac{L}{x}\right), \quad k=\frac{1}{\sigma} \ln \left(\frac{K}{x}\right)
$$

so that the asset price $S_{t}=x e^{\sigma\left(m t+W_{t}\right)}$. For $L>0$, we define

$$
g_{L, t}^{S}=\sup \left\{s \leq t \mid S_{s}=L\right\}, \quad d_{L, t}^{S}=\inf \left\{s \geq t \mid S_{s}=L\right\}
$$

with the usual convention that $\sup \emptyset=0$ and $\inf \emptyset=\infty$. The trajectory of $S$ between $g_{L, t}^{S}$ and $d_{L, t}^{S}$ is the excursion which straddles time $t$. We are interested here in $t-g_{L, t}^{S}$, which is the age of the excursion at time $t$. For $D>0$, we now define

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau_{L, D}^{+}(S) & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{S_{t}>L}\left(t-g_{L, t}^{S}\right) \geq D\right\} \\
\tau_{L, D}^{-}(S) & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{S_{t}<L}\left(t-g_{L, t}^{S}\right) \geq D\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $\tau_{L, D}^{+}(S)$ is the first time that the length of the excursion of process $S$ above the barrier $L$ reaches level $D$, while $\tau_{L, D}^{-}(S)$ corresponds to the excursion below level $L$. We also introduce the following notation for the stopping times where we refer to the standard Brownian motion $W$ instead of $S$. Furthermore, without loss of generality since any time $t$ of interest can be expressed in units of the window length $D$, we let $D=1$ from now on and drop its notation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau_{b}^{+} & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{W_{t}>b}\left(t-g_{b, t}^{W}\right) \geq 1\right\} \\
\tau_{b}^{-} & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{W_{t}<b}\left(t-g_{b, t}^{W}\right) \geq 1\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

We denote by $C_{i}^{d}(x, T)$ the price of a Parisian down-and-in call with initial underlying price $x$, maturity $T$, and parameters $K, L, D, r$ fixed. The owner of a Parisian down-and-in option receives the payoff only if there is an excursion below the level $L$ which is of length greater than $D$. This will be the case if $\tau_{L}^{-}(S) \leq T$. We have the price formula

$$
C_{i}^{d}(x, T)=E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{L}^{-}(S) \leq T\right\}}\left(x e^{\sigma\left(m T+W_{T}\right)}-K\right)^{+}\right]
$$

We introduce a new probability measure $\mathcal{P}$, which makes $Z_{t}=W_{t}+m t$ a standard Brownian motion under $\mathcal{P}$. Applying Girsanov's Theorem, we have

$$
C_{i}^{d}(x, T)=E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+}\right] .
$$

To simplify things, we also let

$$
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)=e^{\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T} C_{i}^{d}(x, T) .
$$

We denote by $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(Z_{s}, s \leq t\right)$ the natural filtration of the Brownian motion $\left(Z_{t}, t \geq 0\right)$. Then $\tau_{b}^{-}$is an $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-stopping time, and by the strong Markov property of Brownian motion

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau_{b}^{-}}\right]\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{b}^{-}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

We will first look at the stopping times $\tau_{b}^{-}$and $\tau_{b}^{+}$. We want to obtain the density functions for these two random variables. We denote by $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ the density function of $\tau_{b}^{-}$and $f_{b}^{+}(t)$ the
density function of $\tau_{b}^{+}$.

### 2.2 Density of the one-sided Parisian stopping time

In this section, we present the recursive formula for the density function of $\tau_{b}^{-}$. First, we give the intuitive proof for the first two steps of the recursion. This results in explicit formulas for when the time frame we are interested in is only at most twice that of the window length. We then provide a more formal proof which will give a recursive equation for all values of $t$. We present the proof for the excursions below the barrier, $\tau_{b}^{-}$, and the result for $\tau_{b}^{+}$follows due to the symmetry of Brownian motion.

Theorem 2.1 For $b \leq 0$, the density function of $\tau_{b}^{-}$can be written as a recursion as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b}^{-}(t)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k} L_{k}(t-1), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>1$, where $L_{k}(t)$ is defined recursively as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t) & =\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}, \quad \text { for } t>0  \tag{2.3}\\
L_{k+1}(t) & =\int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s) \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s} d s, \quad \text { for } t>k+1 \tag{2.4}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b}^{+}(t)=f_{-b}^{-}(t) \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.2.1 Intuitive Proof for $1<t<3$

We look at the case $b=0$, where we start at the barrier, $S_{0}=L$. We denote by $T_{x}$ the first hitting time of level $x$ of a standard Brownian motion, and recall the notation $g_{t}$ as the last time the Brownian motion is at 0 before time $t$. We want to find the density of $\tau_{0}^{-}$, which is the first time the excursion reaches length 1 . The density of $\tau_{0}^{-}$vanishes for $t<1$. For $1<t<2$, the excursion must start at $0<t-1<1$. Now, we modify the problem slightly and find instead $P\left(\tau_{0}^{-}-1 \in d t\right)$, the probability density for $t$ being the start of the excursion greater than length 1. For $0<t<1$, we condition the value of the Brownian motion at time 1. At time 1 , the probability that the start of an excursion of length 1 occurred at time $t$ is
equal to the probability that $t$ is the time of the last exit time $g_{1}$, that the Brownian motion travelled to $x$ between time $t$ to time 1, and that the Brownian motion does not hit 0 before a further time period $t$, such that the total time spent above 0 is 1 . The required probability is obtained by integrating over $x$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(\tau_{0}^{-}-1 \in d t\right) & =\int_{0}^{\infty} P\left(g_{1} \in d t, W_{1} \in d x, T_{x} \geq t\right) d x \\
& =P\left(g_{1} \in d t\right) \int_{0}^{\infty} P\left(W_{1} \in d x \mid g_{1}=t\right) P\left(T_{x} \geq t\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

where we condition on the value of the Brownian motion at time 1. The distribution of $g_{1}$ follows the arcsine law (see Chung [15]), and is

$$
P\left(g_{1} \in d t\right)=\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t} \sqrt{1-t}} d t
$$

We note that $W_{1} \mid g_{1}=t$ has the same distribution as a Brownian meander of excursion length $1-t$ and has density (see [15])

$$
P\left(W_{1} \in d x \mid g_{1}=t\right)=\frac{x}{2(1-t)} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2(1-t)}} d x
$$

Thus, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(\tau_{0}^{-}-1 \in d t\right) & =\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t} \sqrt{1-t}} d t \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{x}{1-t} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2(1-t)}} \int_{t}^{\infty} \frac{x}{\sqrt{2 \pi u^{3}}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2 u}} d u d x \\
& =\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t} \sqrt{1-t}} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1-t} d t \\
& =\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

We denote this by $L_{0}(t)$. For $0<t<1, L_{0}(t)$ is the probability that $t$ is the start of one excursion greater than length 1 . For $1<t<2$, however, there can be up to 2 excursions, and since we are only interested in the first excursion greater than length 1 , we subtract the probability that there are indeed 2 excursions. We denote by $L_{1}(t)$ the probability density of $t$ being the start of two excursions greater than length 1 , for $1<t<2$. We break this probability up into 3 parts, the probability that the Brownian motion makes a first excursion of length $1, L_{0}(s-1)$, that it travelled to $x$ at time $s$, hits 0 again at time $u, s<u<t$, and that starting at 0 at time $u$, it will make a second excursion of length 1 at time $t, L_{0}(t-u)$.

The required probability is then obtained by integrating over all $s, x$ and $u$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{1}(t) & =\int_{1}^{t} L_{0}(s-1) \int_{0}^{\infty} P\left(W_{s} \in d x \mid g_{s}=s-1\right) \int_{s}^{t} P\left(T_{x} \in d u\right) L_{0}(t-u) \\
& =\int_{1}^{t} L_{0}(s-1) \int_{0}^{\infty} x e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} \int_{s}^{t} \frac{x}{\sqrt{2 \pi(u-s)^{3}}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2(u-s)}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t-u}} d u d s d x \\
& =\int_{1}^{t} L_{0}(s-1) \frac{1}{2 \pi} \frac{\sqrt{t-s}}{t-s+1} d s \\
& =\int_{1}^{t} L_{0}(t-s) \frac{1}{2 \pi} \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{s} d s
\end{aligned}
$$

where we condition on the start of the first excursion greater than length $1 s-1$, the value of the Brownian motion at the end of this excursion $W_{s}$, and the first time the Brownian motion comes back to zero again after that $u$. Moreover, $L_{0}(t-u)$ is the probability that $t$ is the start of an excursion with length larger than 1 , given that we start from 0 at $u$. For $2<t<3$, the density of $\tau_{0}^{-}$is $L_{0}(t-1)-L_{1}(t-1)$. The same argument follows by induction for $t>3$ and we obtain the recursion.

### 2.2.2 General case $(b \leq 0)$

Below we give the formal proof for the recursive formula of the theorem for time $t \geq 1$.
Proof. For simplicity, we define the following function.

$$
\Psi(x)=1+x \sqrt{2 \pi} e^{\frac{x^{2}}{2}} \mathcal{N}(x)
$$

where $\mathcal{N}(x)$ denotes the standard normal distribution function. The Laplace transform $\hat{h}(\beta)$ of a function $h(t)$ on the positive real line is defined by

$$
\mathcal{L}(h(t))=\hat{h}(\beta)=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} h(t) d t
$$

For $b \leq 0$, the Laplace transform of the density $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ of the stopping time (with $D=1$ ) is

$$
\hat{f}_{b}^{-}(\beta)=\frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})}
$$

Chesney et al. [14] obtained this using the Azema martingale, while Dassios and Wu [21] derived the same result using a semi-Markov model which we will be using later. Instead of
inverting this numerically, we find a direct formula for $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ by writing the above equation as a renewal equation, which can then be solved recursively. First, we rewrite $\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})$ as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\beta} e^{-\beta} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta}) & =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \int_{-\infty}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x \\
& =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+2 \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x\right) \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\int_{1}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} d s+\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s-\int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s\right) \\
& =2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\frac{1}{\beta} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s \\
& =2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

So we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\hat{f}_{b}^{-}(\beta) & =\frac{e^{-\beta} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)}  \tag{2.6}\\
& =e^{-\beta} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} \tag{2.7}
\end{align*}
$$

We denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{L}_{k}(\beta)=\frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\hat{L}_{1}(\beta) \rightarrow 0$ as $\beta \rightarrow \infty$, and $\hat{L}_{k}(\beta)$ is continuous and decreasing in $\beta$, there exists $\beta^{*}>0$ such that the above expansion from line (2.6) to (2.7) is valid for all $\beta>\beta^{*}$. Furthermore, we have the following Laplace inversions

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) & =\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}  \tag{2.9}\\
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right) & =\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \tag{2.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (2.9) can be checked by integrating

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} d t \\
= & \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{2 \beta}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{2 \beta}-\frac{b}{t}}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{(b+\sqrt{2 \beta} t)^{2}}{2 t}} d t+\frac{e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{2 \beta}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{2 \beta}+\frac{b}{t}}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{(b-\sqrt{2 \overline{2}})^{2}}{2 t}} d t \\
= & \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where both integrals are evaluated using a change of variable $x=\frac{b \pm \sqrt{2 \beta} t}{\sqrt{t}}$ and the second term turns out to be zero. The LHS of (2.10) is the product of two functions whose inversion is known, so by taking their convolution we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right) & =\int_{0}^{t} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} \frac{1}{2 s^{3 / 2}} \mathbf{1}_{\{s>1\}} d s \\
& =\left[-\frac{\sqrt{t-s}}{2 \pi t \sqrt{s}}\right]_{1}^{t}=\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, taking the Laplace inversion of equation (2.8), we obtain that $L_{k}$ is the $k^{\text {th }}$ convolution of (2.10), and $L_{0}$ is the expression obtained in (2.9). Finally, we note that for $n<t<n+1$, $L_{k}(t)$ is zero for $k>n$, so we only need a finite sum up to $n$, where the series expansion is valid for $\beta>\beta^{*}$.

### 2.2.3 General case ( $b>0$ )

We let $T_{b}$ be the first hitting time of a standard Brownian motion of level $b$. For $b>0$, we are only concerned with the case where $T_{b}<D$. Without loss of generality, we take $D=1$. If $T_{b} \geq 1$, the Parisian stopping time $\tau_{b}^{-}=1$ since we are already below the barrier, and the problem simplifies.

Theorem 2.2 For $f_{b}^{-}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)$ the probability density function of $\tau_{b}^{-}$on the set $\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b}^{-}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k} L_{k}(t-1), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>0$, where $L_{k}(t)$ is defined recursively as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t) & =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right)  \tag{2.12}\\
L_{k+1}(t) & =\int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s) \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s} d s, \quad \text { for } t>k+1 . \tag{2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Furthermore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b}^{+}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)=f_{-b}^{-}\left(t, T_{-b}<1\right) \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. In this case, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left[e^{-\beta \tau_{b}^{-}(t)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] & =E\left[e^{-\beta\left(T_{b}+\tau_{0}^{-}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] \\
& =E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] \frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})} \\
& =e^{-\beta} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} \frac{E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right]}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As in the previous case, there exists some $\beta^{*}$ such that the series expansion is valid for $\beta>\beta^{*}$ since $\hat{L}_{1}(\beta) \rightarrow 0$ as $\beta \rightarrow \infty$ and $\hat{L}_{k}(\beta)$ is continuous and decreasing in $\beta$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{0}(t)=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right]}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right)= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \int_{0}^{t} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} d s \\
& +\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} d s \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and $L_{k}$ for $k=1,2, \ldots$ is the same as the previous case.

### 2.3 Pricing one-sided Parisian Options

### 2.3.1 Down-and-in Parisian call

We look in particular at the case of a down-and-in call option. Let S be the underlying asset price as in (2.1), $L$ the barrier level, and $m, b, l$ defined as in section 2.1.

$$
m=\frac{1}{\sigma}\left(r-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}\right), \quad b=\frac{1}{\sigma} \ln \left(\frac{L}{x}\right), \quad k=\frac{1}{\sigma} \ln \left(\frac{K}{x}\right) .
$$

We denote by $Z($.$) the probability density function of a standard normal random variable, and$ $\mathcal{N}_{\rho}(.,$.$) the joint cumulative function for a pair of bivariate standard normal random variables$ with correlation coefficient $\rho$. We present the following pricing formula for ${ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)$.

Theorem 2.3 The price of a down-and-in Parisian call option on the underlying $S$ with barrier $L<x($ ie. $b<0)$ and maturity time $T>1$, is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)=\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{-}(t)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)\right) d t \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ is the density function of the Parisian stopping time with barrier $b$ as in Theorem 2.1, and we define the function

$$
\begin{align*}
\psi(x, y, b, \rho, t)= & e^{\frac{x^{2}(1+T-t)+2 b x}{2}}\left(Z(-x) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-x \rho-y}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right)-\rho Z(y) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-x-\rho y}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-x\left(\mathcal{N}(-x)-\mathcal{N}_{\rho}(-x, y)\right)\right) \tag{2.16}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
h_{b} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+T-t}}(k-b-(\sigma+m)(1+T-t))  \tag{2.17}\\
h_{b}^{\prime} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+T-t}}(k-b-m(1+T-t))  \tag{2.18}\\
\rho & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+T-t}} \tag{2.19}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. As in the previous section, we change to a measure $\mathcal{P}$ under which $Z_{t}$ is a standard Brownian motion. Furthermore, since $\tau_{b}^{-}$is an $\mathcal{F}_{t}$ stopping time, by the strong Markov
property of Brownian motion, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} E\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau_{b}^{-}}\right]\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

It is easy to see that $\tau_{b}^{-}$and $Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}$are independent (see Chesney et al. [14] for more detail). We denote the density functions of $\tau_{b}^{-}$and $Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}$by $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ and $v(z)$ respectively. The density of $Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}$is associated to the Brownian meander and for window length $D=1$ is (see Yor [44] for more detail)

$$
v(d z)=P\left(Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}} \in d z\right)=(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} \mathbf{1}_{\{z<b\}} d z
$$

So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T) & =\int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{b}^{-}(t) v(d z) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d t \\
& =\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{-}(t) \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty}(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t .
\end{aligned}
$$

We are interested to evaluate the double integral with respect to $y$ and $z$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d z d y \\
= & \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} x e^{(\sigma+m) y}(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d z d y \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} K e^{m y}(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d z d y .
\end{aligned}
$$

We look at the first integral on the RHS. The integrand can be written as the joint density function of a bivariate normal distribution.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} e^{(\sigma+m) y}(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d z d y \\
= & x \exp \left\{\frac{(\sigma+m)^{2}(1+T-t)+2 b(\sigma+m)}{2}\right\} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \\
& \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty}(b-z) \exp \left\{-\frac{(y-(b+(\sigma+m)(1+T-t)))^{2}}{2(T-t)}\right\} \exp \left\{-\frac{(z-(b+(\sigma+m)))^{2}}{2(T-t) /(1+T-t)}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \exp \left\{\frac{2(y-(b+(\sigma+m)(1+T-t)))(z-(b+(\sigma+m)))}{2(T-t)}\right\} d z d y \\
= & x \exp \left\{\frac{(\sigma+m)^{2}(1+T-t)+2 b(\sigma+m)}{2}\right\} \\
& \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}} \int_{-\infty}^{-(\sigma+m)} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty}(-v-(\sigma+m)) \exp \left\{-\frac{u^{2}-2 \rho u v+v^{2}}{2\left(1-\rho^{2}\right)}\right\} d u d v \tag{2.20}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used the transformation $u=\frac{y-(b+(\sigma+m)(1+T-t)}{\sqrt{1+T-t}}$ and $v=z-(b+(\sigma+m)), h_{b}$, $h_{b}^{\prime}$ and $\rho$ as defined in (2.3) - (2.5). Now, we have the following result for $(U, V)$ bivariate normal with mean 0 , variance 1 , and correlation coefficient $\rho$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{-(\sigma+m)} v e^{-\frac{\left(u^{2}-2 \rho u v+v^{2}\right)}{2\left(1-\rho^{2}\right)}} d u d v \\
= & \frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-(\sigma+m)-u}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}}\left(\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}} w+\rho u\right) e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(u^{2}+w^{2}\right)} d u d w
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the transformation $v-\rho u=w \sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}$. Now applying integration by parts, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}{2 \pi} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty}\left[-e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(u^{2}+w^{2}\right)}\right]_{-\infty}^{\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho u}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}}+\frac{\rho}{2 \pi} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty} u e^{-\frac{1}{2} u^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho u}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} w^{2}} d w d u \\
= & \frac{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}{2 \pi} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty}-e^{-\frac{\left((\sigma+m)^{2}+2 \rho(\sigma+m) u+u^{2}\right)}{2\left(1-\rho^{2}\right)}} d u \\
& +\frac{\rho}{2 \pi}\left\{\left[-e^{-\frac{1}{2} u^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho u}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} w^{2}} d w\right]_{h_{b}}^{\infty}+\int_{h_{b}}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2} u^{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho u}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right)^{2}}\left(\frac{-\rho}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right) d u\right\} \\
= & -\frac{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}{2 \pi} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left((\sigma+m)^{2}+2 \rho(\sigma+m) u+u^{2}\right)} d u\left(1+\frac{\rho^{2}}{1-\rho^{2}}\right)+\frac{\rho}{2 \pi} e^{-\frac{1}{2} h_{b}^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} w^{2}} d w .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, we apply another transformation $v=\frac{u+(\sigma+m) \rho}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}$ to the first integral above. This gives us

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{\frac{h_{b}+(\sigma+m) \rho}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left((\sigma+m)^{2}+v^{2}\right)} d v+\rho Z\left(h_{b}\right) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right) \\
= & -Z(-(\sigma+m)) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m) \rho-h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right)+\rho Z\left(h_{b}\right) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}} \int_{-\infty}^{-(\sigma+m)} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty}(-v-(\sigma+m)) \exp \left\{-\frac{u^{2}-2 \rho u v+v^{2}}{2\left(1-\rho^{2}\right)}\right\} d u d v \\
= & Z(-(\sigma+m)) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m) \rho-h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right)-\rho Z\left(h_{b}\right) \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{-(\sigma+m)-\rho h_{b}}{\sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}}\right) \\
& -(\sigma+m)\left(\mathcal{N}(-(\sigma+m))-\mathcal{N}_{\rho}\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting this back into (2.18), we obtain $x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)$. Doing the same for the second integral, we get $x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)$.

Theorem 2.4 The price of a down-and-in Parisian call option on the underlying $S$ with barrier $L>x($ ie. $b>0)$ and maturity time $T>1$, is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)= & x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)  \tag{2.21}\\
& \left.+\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{-}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{align*}
$$

where $f_{b}^{-}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)$ is the density function of the Parisian stopping time with barrier $b$ in Theorem 2.2, and $\psi, h_{b}, h_{b}^{\prime}, \rho$ defined as in Theorem 2.3, and we also used the function

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi(x)= & e^{\frac{x^{2} T}{2}}\left(\mathcal{N}(b-x)-\mathcal{N}_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{T}}}\left(b-x, \frac{k-x T}{\sqrt{T}}\right)\right) \\
& -e^{\frac{x^{2} T+4 b x}{2}}\left(\mathcal{N}(-b-x)-\mathcal{N}_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{T}}}\left(-b-x, \frac{k-2 b-x T}{\sqrt{T}}\right)\right) \tag{2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. For $b>0$, we split into the case when $T_{b}>1$ and $T_{b}<1$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-z_{b}^{-}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] \\
& +E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $z<b$, the law of $Z_{1}$ on the set $\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}$ is

$$
P\left(Z_{1} \in d z, T_{b}>1\right)=P\left(Z_{1} \in d z\right)-P\left(Z_{1} \in d z, T_{b}<1\right)
$$

$$
=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}}\left(e^{-\frac{z^{2}}{2}}-e^{-\frac{(z-2 b)^{2}}{2}}\right) d z
$$

where the second term is due to the reflection about $b$. Since we start below the barrier, $\tau_{b}^{-}=1$ if $T_{b}>1$. So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-z_{b}^{-}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] \\
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{1 \leq T\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-1)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(T-1)}} d y\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-1)}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-1)}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}}\left(e^{-\frac{z^{2}}{2}}-e^{-\frac{(z-2 b)^{2}}{2}}\right) d z d y \\
= & x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last step involves writing the integrand as the density function of a pair of bivariate normal random variables as before to obtain a joint cumulative distribution function. On the set $\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}, Z_{\tau_{b}^{-}}$is again independent of $\tau_{b}^{-}$, so we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}^{-}\right)}} d y\right] \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{b}^{-}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) v(d z) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d t \\
= & \left.\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{-}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

where the proof is as before.

### 2.3.2 Down-and-out Parisian call

A Parisian down-and-out call can be priced using the prices for the down-and-in calls with the same barrier, strike price and initial asset price. We let $C_{B S}(x, T)$ denote the price of a vanilla call option with initial asset price $x$, maturity $T$, and strike price $K$. Then

$$
C_{B S}(x, T)=E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+}\right] .
$$

We also denote $C_{o}^{d}(x, T)$ as the price of a down-and-out call with the same parameters. We have for $L \leq x(b \leq 0)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{o}^{d}(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-}>T\right\}}\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+}\right]-E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-} \leq T\right\}}\right] \\
& =C_{B S}(x, T)-e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T}\left({ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)-x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

This parity relationship allows us to price the down-and-out Parisian calls.

For $L>x(b>0)$, we only need to consider the case when $T_{b}<1$, since when $T_{b}>1$, $\tau_{b}^{-}=1$ and the option is knocked out. Hence, the price of the option is

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{o}^{d}(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[e^{-r T}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-}>T\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T}\right]-E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}^{-}<T\right\}}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T}\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T} \mid \mathcal{F}_{T_{b}}\right]\right]-e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T}\left({ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)-x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)\right) \\
& =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} C_{B S}\left(L, T-T_{L}\right)\right]-e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T}\left({ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)-x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)\right) \\
& =\int_{0}^{1} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} C_{B S}(L, T-t) d t-e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T}\left({ }^{*} C_{i}^{d}(x, T)-x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.3.3 Up-and-in Parisian call

For an up-and-in Parisian call, we have the following pricing formulae:
Theorem 2.5 The price of an up-and-in Parisian call on the underlying $S$ with barrier $L>x$ (ie. $b>0$ ) and maturity time $T>1$, is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{u}(x, T)=\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{+}(t)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b}, b,-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b,-\rho, t\right)\right) d t \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{b}^{+}(t)$ is the density function of the Parisian stopping time with barrier $b$ as in Theorem 2.1, $h_{b}, h_{b}^{\prime}$ and $\rho$ are defined as in Theorem 2.3, and $\overline{\mathcal{N}}_{\rho}(x, y)=P(X>x, Y>y)$ is the survival function of the bivariate normal random variables $X$ and $Y$ with correlation coefficient $\rho$.

Theorem 2.6 The price of an up-and-in Parisian call on the underlying $S$ with barrier $L<x$
(ie. $b<0$ ) and maturity time $T>1$, is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{u}(x, T)= & x \phi^{\prime}(\sigma+m)-K \phi^{\prime}(m)  \tag{2.24}\\
& +\sqrt{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}^{+}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b}, b,-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b,-\rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{align*}
$$

where $f_{b}^{+}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)$ is the density function of $\tau_{b}^{+}$conditioned on the set $T_{b}<1$ as in Theorem 2.2, and $\psi, h_{b}, h_{b}^{\prime}$, and $\rho$ are as in the previous theorem. Furthermore, the function $\phi^{\prime}(x)$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}(x)=e^{\frac{x^{2} T}{2}}\left(\overline{\mathcal{N}}_{\rho}\left(b-x, \frac{k-x T}{\sqrt{T}}\right)-e^{\frac{x^{2} T+4 b x}{2}} \overline{\mathcal{N}}_{\rho}\left(-b-x, \frac{k-(2 b+x T)}{\sqrt{T}}\right)\right) . \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.3.4 Up-and-out Parisian call

We denote by $C_{o}^{u}$ the price of a up-and-out Parisian call. As in above for down-and-out call options, the Parisian up-and-out calls can be priced using parity relationships. For $b>0$, we have

$$
C_{o}^{u}(x, T)=C_{B S}(x, T)-C_{o}^{d}(x, T)
$$

and for $b \leq 0$,
$C_{o}^{u}(x, T)=\int_{0}^{1} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} C_{B S}(L, T-t) d t-e^{-\left(r+\frac{1}{2} m^{2}\right) T}\left({ }^{*} C_{i}^{u}(x, T)-x \phi^{\prime}(\sigma+m)-K \phi^{\prime}(m)\right)$.

### 2.3.5 Put-call parities

Furthermore, we can obtain the prices of the one-sided Parisian put options by using some put-call parity relations. We denote by $P_{o}^{d}(x, T, K, L)$ the price of a down-and-out Parisian put with initial asset price $S_{0}=x$, maturity $T$, strike price $K$ and barrier $L$ and so on. Quoting the results obtained in Labart and Lelong [34] Section 5, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{o}^{d}(x, T, K, L) & =x K C_{o}^{u}\left(\frac{1}{x}, T, \frac{1}{K}, \frac{1}{L}\right) \\
P_{o}^{u}(x, T, K, L) & =x K C_{o}^{d}\left(\frac{1}{x}, T, \frac{1}{K}, \frac{1}{L}\right) \\
P_{i}^{u}(x, T, K, L) & =x K C_{i}^{d}\left(\frac{1}{x}, T, \frac{1}{K}, \frac{1}{L}\right) \\
P_{i}^{d}(x, T, K, L) & =x K C_{i}^{u}\left(\frac{1}{x}, T, \frac{1}{K}, \frac{1}{L}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.4 Numerical Results

The following table shows the density and cumulative function for $b=0$ at intervals of 0.5 , computed using a time step of $h=0.001$.

Table 2.1: Density $f_{0}^{-}(t)$ for $0<t \leq 10$

| t | $f_{0}^{-}(t)$ | $F_{0}^{-}(t)$ | t | $f_{0}^{-}(t)$ | $F_{0}^{-}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.5 | 0.225192 | 0.224967 | 6.0 | 0.032951 | 0.596578 |
| 2.0 | 0.159195 | 0.318230 | 6.5 | 0.029312 | 0.612044 |
| 2.5 | 0.115597 | 0.385764 | 7.0 | 0.026296 | 0.625858 |
| 3.0 | 0.089488 | 0.436448 | 7.5 | 0.023763 | 0.638296 |
| 3.5 | 0.071858 | 0.476398 | 8.0 | 0.021613 | 0.649571 |
| 4.0 | 0.059334 | 0.508918 | 8.5 | 0.019768 | 0.659854 |
| 4.5 | 0.050062 | 0.536056 | 9.0 | 0.018171 | 0.669282 |
| 5.0 | 0.042972 | 0.559146 | 9.5 | 0.016778 | 0.677967 |
| 5.5 | 0.037410 | 0.579104 | 10.0 | 0.015554 | 0.686003 |

The following graph shows the distribution function $F_{0}(t)$ plotted against $t$, for $0 \leq t \leq 50$.


Figure 2.2: Graph of $F_{0}(t)$ vs $t$ for $0<t \leq 50$

Below is a table of the prices of Parisian down-and-in calls. Using the same parameters as in Bernard, Courtois and Quittard-Pinon [9], $\sigma=0.2, r=0.05, T=1$ year, $K=95$, and
$L=90$, we obtain the same results up to 2 decimal places at different window lengths $D$ and initial stock price $S_{0}$.

|  | Table 2.2: Price of Parisian Down-and-in call |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $S_{0}$ | $D=1$ month | $D=2$ months | $D=3$ months | $D=4$ months |
| 80 | 2.599144 | 1.917126 | 1.325256 | 0.894224 |
| 82 | 2.915856 | 1.951244 | 1.278959 | 0.833757 |
| 84 | 3.024509 | 1.850371 | 1.158805 | 0.732982 |
| 86 | 2.862540 | 1.630234 | 0.983769 | 0.605966 |
| 88 | 2.466282 | 1.337957 | 0.783991 | 0.471268 |
| 90 | 1.969965 | 1.034182 | 0.589757 | 0.345171 |
| 92 | 1.558517 | 0.798889 | 0.445765 | 0.255106 |
| 94 | 1.223695 | 0.610794 | 0.332570 | 0.185555 |
| 96 | 0.957872 | 0.465487 | 0.247251 | 0.134427 |
| 98 | 0.747613 | 0.353669 | 0.183210 | 0.097016 |
| 100 | 0.581894 | 0.267937 | 0.135329 | 0.069763 |

The table below gives a comparison of the CPU times for our algorithm and that using the Laplace inversion technique in [34], computed using the above parameters and $S_{0}=90$. Due to the increasing number of recursions required, the computation times increase rapidly as the window length decreases. As we can see in the table below, our algorithm is very efficient for long window lengths relative to the time to maturity. For window lengths of 2 months and above, the CPU time required for this algorithm is less than a second. However, for window length of 1 month, our algorithm is slower because of the large number of recursions.

| Table 2.3: Computation times (s) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $D$ | Recursion formula | Laplace inversion |
| 1 month | 2.56 | 1.06 |
| 2 months | 0.98 | 1.24 |
| 3 months | 0.70 | 1.48 |
| 4 months | 0.58 | 1.66 |

## 2.A Appendix to Chapter 2

The code is written in R. First we compute the density $f_{b}^{-}(t)$ for different values of $t$, using $n$ number of steps and $h$ for the size of each time step. Using the numerical values of $f_{b}^{-}(t)$, we can do a numerical integration and use Theorem 2.3 to obtain the price of the down-and-in Parisian call. We note that since we have chosen the window length $D$ as the unit of time, all parameters $(r, \sigma)$ are correspondingly normalised depending on the window length. Below is the code for pricing a down-and-in Parisian call option using the parameters $\sigma=0.2, r=0.05$, $T=1$ year, $K=95$, and $L=90$, number of time steps $n=1000, D=3$ months, and initial price $S_{0}=92$.

```
# load package
library(mnormt)
```


## \#parameters

n <- 1000
t <- 4
r <- 0.05
sigma <- 0.2
SO <- 92
L <- 90
K <- 95
t<-t-1
$h<-1 / n$
$r<-r /(t+1)$
sigma<-sigma/sqrt(t+1)
b<- 1/sigma*log(L/S0)
m<- 1/sigma*(r-sigma^2/2)
f<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) \#vector of densities for tau

```
L1<-1/sqrt(pi*(1:(t*n)-0.5)*h)*exp(-b^2/(2*(1:(t*n)-0.5)*h))
L2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) #vector of Lk's
x<-sqrt(((1:(t*n)-0.5)*h))/(pi*(1+((1:(t*n)-0.5)*h)))
```

f<-L1

```
for(i in 1:(t-1)) {
y<-convolve(L1[((i-1)*n+1):((t-1)*n)],rev(x[1:((t-i)*n)]),type = "open")
L2[(i*n+1):(t*n)]<-y[1:((t-i)*n)]*h
f<-f+L2*(-1/2)^i
L1<-L2
L2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1)
}
```

$\mathrm{f}<-\mathrm{f} /(2 *$ sqrt (pi)) \#we obtain the density for \tau_b^-.
rho<-1/sqrt(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h)
$\mathrm{c} 1<-\mathrm{S} 0 * \exp ((($ sigma +m$) \wedge 2 *(1+((\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{n}): 1-0.5) * \mathrm{~h})+2 * \mathrm{~b} *($ sigma +m$)) / 2)$
$\mathrm{c} 2<-\mathrm{K} * \exp \left(\left(\mathrm{~m}^{\wedge} 2 *(1+((\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{n}): 1-0.5) * \mathrm{~h})+2 * \mathrm{~b} * \mathrm{~m}\right) / 2\right)$
$\mathrm{k} 1<-1 / \operatorname{sqrt}(1+((\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{n}): 1-0.5) * \mathrm{~h}) *(1 /$ sigma*log(K/S0)-b-(sigma+m$) *(1+((\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{n}): 1-0.5) * \mathrm{~h}))$
l1<-rep (-(sigma+m), times $=(t * n))$
$\mathrm{k} 2<-1 / \mathrm{sqrt}(1+((\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{n}): 1-0.5) * \mathrm{~h}) *(1 /$ sigma*log(K/S0)-b-m*(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h))
12<-rep(-m,times=(t*n))
mnorm1<-mat.or.vec( $t * n, 1$ ) \#cdf of bivariate normal computed at (l,k)
for (i in 1:(t*n)) \{
varcov<-matrix(c(1,rho[i],rho[i],1),2,2)
mnorm1[i]<-pmnorm(c(l1[i],k1[i]), c(0,0), varcov)
\}
mnorm1<-pnorm(l1)-mnorm1
mnorm2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) \#cdf of bivariate normal computed at (l',k')
for (i in 1:(t*n)) \{
varcov<-matrix(c(1,rho[i],rho[i] ,1) , 2, 2)
mnorm2[i]<-pmnorm(c(12[i],k2[i]), c(0,0), varcov)
\}

```
mnorm2<-pnorm(12)-mnorm2
q<-c1*(dnorm(l1)*pnorm((l1*rho-k1)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -rho*dnorm(k1)*pnorm((l1-rho*k1)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -(sigma+m)*mnorm1)-c2*(dnorm(12)*pnorm((12*rho-k2)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -rho*dnorm(k2)*pnorm((12-rho*k2)/sqrt(1-rho^2))-m*mnorm2)
q<-sqrt(2*pi)*q
price<-f%**q*h*exp(-(r+0.5*m^2)*(t+1))
```

For $L>x(b>0)$, there is an extra term for $T_{b}>1$. The code for $b>0$ is

```
# load package
```

library (mnormt)

## \#parameters

n <- 1000
t <- 4
r <- 0.05
sigma <- 0.2
SO <- 80
L <- 90
K <- 95
$\mathrm{t}<-\mathrm{t}-1$
$h<-1 / n$
$r<-r /(t+1)$
sigma<-sigma/sqrt(t+1)
b<- 1/sigma*log(L/S0)
m<- 1/sigma*(r-sigma^2/2)
k<- 1/sigma*log(K/S0)
f<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) \#vector of densities for tau

```
L1<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) #vector of Lk starting at L0
L1[1:n]<-1/sqrt(pi*(1:n-0.5)*h)*\operatorname{exp}(-b^2/(2*(1:n-0.5)*h))
L1[(n+1):(t*n)]<-2/sqrt ((pi*((n+1):(t*n)-0.5)*h))*
    pnorm(-b*sqrt(1-1/(((n+1):(t*n)-0.5)*h)))*
    exp(-b^2/(2*(((n+1):(t*n)-0.5)*h)))
L2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) #vector of Lk's
x<-sqrt (((1:(t*n)-0.5)*h))/(pi*(1+((1:(t*n)-0.5)*h)))
f<-L1
for(i in 1:(t-1)) {
y<-convolve(L1[((i-1)*n+1):((t-1)*n)],rev(x[1:((t-i)*n)]),type = "open")
L2[(i*n+1):(t*n)]<-y[1:((t-i)*n)]*h
f<-f+L2*(-1/2)^i
L1<-L2
L2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1)
}
f<-f/(2*sqrt(pi))
rho<-1/sqrt(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h)
c1<-S0*exp(((sigma+m) ^ 2*(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h) +2*b*(sigma+m))/2)
c2<-K*exp ((m^2* (1+ ((t*n):1-0.5)*h)+2*b*m)/2)
k1<-1/sqrt(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h)*(1/sigma*log(K/S0)-b-(sigma+m)*(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h))
l1<-rep(-(sigma+m),times=(t*n))
k2<-1/sqrt(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h)*(1/sigma*log(K/S0)-b-m*(1+((t*n):1-0.5)*h))
l2<-rep(-m,times=(t*n))
mnorm1<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) #cdf of bivariate normal computed at (l,k)
for(i in 1:(t*n)) {
varcov<-matrix(c(1,rho[i],rho[i],1),2,2)
mnorm1[i]<-pmnorm(c(l1[i],k1[i]),c(0,0),varcov)
}
```

mnorm1<-pnorm(l1)-mnorm1

```
mnorm2<-mat.or.vec(t*n,1) #cdf of bivariate normal computed at (l',k')
for(i in 1:(t*n)) {
varcov<-matrix(c(1,rho[i],rho[i],1),2,2)
mnorm2[i]<-pmnorm(c(12[i],k2[i]),c(0,0),varcov)
}
mnorm2<-pnorm(12)-mnorm2
q<-c1*(dnorm(l1)*pnorm((l1*rho-k1)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -rho*dnorm(k1)*pnorm((l1-rho*k1)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -(sigma+m)*mnorm1)-c2*(dnorm(12)*pnorm((12*rho-k2)/sqrt(1-rho^2))
    -rho*dnorm(k2)*pnorm((12-rho*k2)/sqrt(1-rho^2))-m*mnorm2)
q<-sqrt(2*pi)*q
price<-f%**%q*h
rhot<-1/sqrt(t+1)
varcov<-matrix(c(1,rhot,rhot,1),2,2)
phi1<-exp((sigma+m)^2*(t+1)/2)*(pnorm(b-(sigma+m))
    -pmnorm(c(b-(sigma+m),(k-(sigma+m)*(t+1))/sqrt(t+1)),c(0,0),varcov))-
    exp((sigma+m)^2*(t+1)/2+4*b*(sigma+m)/2)*((pnorm(-b-(sigma+m))
    -pmnorm(c(-b-(sigma+m),(k-2*b-(sigma+m)*(t+1))/sqrt(t+1)),c(0,0),varcov)))
phi2<-exp(m^2*(t+1)/2)*(pnorm(b-m)
        -pmnorm(c(b-m,(k-m*(t+1))/sqrt(t+1)),c(0,0),varcov))-
        exp(m^2*(t+1)/2+4*b*m/2)*((pnorm(-b-m)
        -pmnorm(c(-b-m,(k-2*b-m*(t+1))/sqrt(t+1)),c(0,0),varcov)))
price<-price+S0*phi1-K*phi2
price<-price*exp(-(r+0.5*m^2)*(t+1))
```


## Chapter 3

## Two-sided Parisian Options

Two-sided Parisian options get knocked in or out when the underlying either stays $D$ amount of time above or below the barrier, whichever comes first. The stopping time $\tau_{L, D}$ is the first time the underlying process either stays above or below the barrier $L$ for a period longer than length $D$, and is defined using the two one-sided Parisian stopping times,

$$
\tau_{L, D}=\tau_{L, D}^{+} \wedge \tau_{L, D}^{-}
$$

The knock in mechanism is illustrated in the following graph. The min-in Parisian call is knocked in at time $\tau_{L, D}$, where the underlying has in this case spent $D$ amount of time above the barrier.


Figure 3.1: Illustration of a Parisian min-in call

To simplify notation, we take both the window lengths to be equal to 1 , so for barrier $b$,
we have

$$
\tau_{b}=\tau_{b}^{+} \wedge \tau_{b}^{-}
$$

The two-sided Parisian options were first introduced in Dassios and Wu [21]. The Laplace transform of its pricing formula was given in their paper. We extend our results from the previous chapter to the case of two-sided Parisian options. Here, we discover some interesting results about the tails of the distributions of the one and two-sided Parisian stopping times. We assume that the underlying asset follows a geometric Brownian motion, with dynamics as in (2.1). Denoting by $C_{i}^{m i n}(x, T)$ the price of a Parisian min-in call option with initial underlying price $x$, maturity $T$ and parameters $K, L, D$ and $r$ fixed, we have the pricing formula

$$
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{m i n}(x, T)=E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+}\right]
$$

### 3.1 Density of the two-sided Parisian stopping time

In this section, we give an analytical formula for the density of the two-sided Parisian stopping time. The formula is very similar to that for the one-sided stopping time.

Theorem 3.1 For $f_{0}(t)$ the probability density function of $\tau_{0}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{0}(t)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k} L_{k}(t-1), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>1$, where $L_{k}(t)$ is defined recursively as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t) & =\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}}, \quad \text { for } t>0  \tag{3.2}\\
L_{k+1}(t) & =\int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s) \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{\pi s} d s, \quad \text { for } t>k+1 . \tag{3.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. The Laplace transform of the density of $\tau_{0}$ is (see Dassios and Wu [21])

$$
\hat{f}_{0}(\beta)=\frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\beta} \sqrt{\pi \beta}}
$$

We have

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{\beta} e^{-\beta}\left(\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\beta} \sqrt{\pi \beta}\right) & =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \int_{-\infty}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x-\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \\
& =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+2 \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x\right)-\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \\
& =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s  \tag{3.4}\\
& =\int_{1}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} d s+\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s-\int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s\right) \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\frac{1}{\beta} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)
\end{align*}
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\hat{f}_{0}(\beta) & =\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}\left(1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)} \\
& =e^{-\beta} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

and as above, there exists a $\beta^{*}$ such that this is valid for all $\beta>\beta^{*}$. Hence we have the recursive solution.

Remark 3.2 The only difference between the one-sided and two-sided Parisian stopping time densities is that there is a factor of 2 in the formula for the one-sided stopping time.

Similarly for $b>0$, we have the following recursive solution for the density of $\tau_{b}$ on the set $\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}$.

Theorem 3.3 For $b>0$, we denote $f_{b}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)$ the probability density function of the two-sided stopping time $\tau_{b}$ on the set $\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}$. We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k} L_{k}(t-1), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>0$, where $L_{k}(t)$ is defined recursively as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t) & =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right)  \tag{3.6}\\
L_{k+1}(t) & =\int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s) \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{\pi s} d s, \quad \text { for } t>k+1 . \tag{3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left[e^{-\beta \tau_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] & =E\left[e^{-\beta\left(T_{b}+\tau_{0}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] \\
& =E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right] \frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\beta} \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \\
& =e^{-\beta} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} \frac{E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right]}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{0}(t) & =\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{E\left[e^{-\beta T_{b}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\right]}{\sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \int_{0}^{t} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t-s}} d s+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t-s}} d s \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \int_{\frac{b}{\sqrt{t}}}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{x^{2}}{t x^{2}-b^{2}}} d x+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{b}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{x^{2}}{t x^{2}-b^{2}}} d x \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \int_{\frac{b^{2}}{t}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{t y-b^{2}}} d y+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{b^{2}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{t y-b^{2}}} d y \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi t}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2 t}} d x+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \int_{b \sqrt{t-1}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi t}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2 t}} d x \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{0<t \leq 1\}} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}}+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and we have that $L_{k}$ for $k=1,2, \ldots$ is the same as the previous case.

For $b<0$, we have

$$
f_{b}\left(t, T_{b}<1\right)=f_{-b}\left(t, T_{-b}<1\right)
$$

due to the symmetry of the standard Brownian motion.

### 3.2 Tail distributions of the two-sided Parisian stopping time

In this section, we prove that the two-sided stopping time $\tau_{0}$ has an exponential tail, unlike that for the one-sided stopping time $\tau_{0}^{-}$. We present some numerical results and graphs to see what happens when $t \rightarrow \infty$. Furthermore, we compare this to the one-sided stopping time $\tau_{0}^{-}$, which has a heavier tail as we will see.

Theorem 3.4 We denote $\bar{F}_{0}(t)$ as the tail of the distribution of the two-sided Parisian stopping time with barrier 0, $\tau_{0}$. It has an exponential tail. As $t \rightarrow \infty$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{F}_{0}(t) \sim C_{\beta^{*}} e^{-\beta^{*} t} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some constant $C_{\beta^{*}}$ and $\beta^{*}>0$ such that $-\beta^{*}$ is the unique solution of the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s+\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}=0 \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{\beta^{*}}=2 e^{-\beta^{*}} \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. First, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\hat{f}_{0}(\beta) & =\frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\beta} \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \\
& =\frac{1}{\beta\left(\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s+\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}\right)} \\
& =\frac{1}{1+\int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v} \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-u} e^{-u \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v} d u \\
& =E\left(e^{-\beta X_{T}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $X_{T}$ is a subordinator (Lévy process) with Lévy measure $\frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}}$ for $v<1$ at an independent exponential time $T \sim \operatorname{Exp}(1)$. Hence, we observe an interesting connection between the distributions of the Parisian stopping time and that of the Lévy process $X_{T}$. This suggests possibilities for further study. The first step above follows from (3.4) and the second step can
be derived as below:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v & =\int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{v} \beta e^{-\beta u} d u \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v \\
& =\int_{0}^{1} \beta e^{-\beta u} \int_{u}^{1} \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v d u \\
& =\int_{0}^{1} \beta e^{-\beta u}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{u}}-1\right) d u \\
& =\beta\left(\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{\sqrt{s}} d s+\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}\right)-1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we define two new discrete random variables $\bar{T}$ and $\underline{T}$ :

$$
\begin{array}{llr}
P(\bar{T}=k h) & =e^{-k h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right) & k=0,1, \ldots \\
P(\underline{T}=k h)=e^{-(k-1) h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right) & k=1,2, \ldots
\end{array}
$$

We note that $\bar{T}$ is the upper bound for $T$ and $\underline{T}$ is its lower bound. Hence, we have that $P(\underline{T} \leq t) \leq P(T \leq t) \leq P(\bar{T} \leq t)$, and thus

$$
P\left(X_{\bar{T}}>x\right) \leq P\left(X_{T}>x\right) \leq P\left(X_{\underline{T}}>x\right)
$$

since $X_{t}$ is a subordinator and hence increasing. Our aim is to show that as $h \rightarrow 0$, both $P\left(X_{\bar{T}}>x\right)$ and $P\left(X_{\underline{T}}>x\right)$ converges to the same limit which is then equal to $P\left(X_{T}>x\right)$.

Now we have

$$
E\left(e^{-\beta X_{\bar{T}}}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right) e^{-k h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}
$$

and

$$
E\left(e^{-\beta X_{\underline{T}}}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-(k-1) h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right) e^{-k h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2} d v}}
$$

We look first at $E\left(e^{-\beta X_{\bar{T}}}\right)$. We define the function $\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)$ as

$$
\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)=e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2} d v}} .
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right) e^{-k h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v} & =\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k h}\left(1-e^{-h}\right)\left(\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)\right)^{k} \\
& =\frac{1-e^{-h}}{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, we denote by $\bar{L}(x)$ the tail distribution $P\left(X_{\bar{T}}>x\right)$, and $\hat{\bar{L}}(\beta)$ its Laplace transform. So we have

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\hat{\bar{L}}(\beta)=\frac{1-\frac{1-e^{-h}}{1-\hat{g}_{\beta}(\beta) e^{-h}}}{\beta} \\
=\frac{e^{-h \frac{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)}{\beta}}}{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}} \\
\hat{\bar{L}}(\beta)\left(1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}\right)=e^{-h} \frac{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)}{\beta} .
\end{array}
$$

Inverting the Laplace transform on both sides, we have

$$
\bar{L}(x)-\int_{0}^{x} \bar{L}(x-y) d G_{h}(y) e^{-h}=e^{-h} \bar{G}_{h}(x)
$$

Let $\beta^{*}$ be such that $-\beta^{*}$ is the solution to the equation

$$
1+\int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{-\beta v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v=0
$$

We note that this equation has a unique negative solution, because the expression on the left hand side of this equation is decreasing for negative $\beta$. Furthermore, as $\beta \rightarrow 0$, the expression approaches 1 , and as $\beta \rightarrow-\infty$, the expression approaches $-\infty$. Next, we define $\bar{L}^{*}(x)$ as

$$
\bar{L}(x) e^{\beta^{*} x}=\bar{L}^{*}(x) .
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{L}^{*}(x) e^{-\beta^{*} x}-\int_{0}^{x} \bar{L}^{*}(x-y) e^{-\beta^{*}(x-y)} d G_{h}(y) & =e^{-h} \bar{G}_{h}(x) \\
\bar{L}^{*}(x)-\int_{0}^{x} \bar{L}^{*}(x-y) e^{\beta^{*} y} d G_{h}(y) & =e^{-h} e^{\beta^{*} x} \bar{G}_{h}(x) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the key renewal theorem (see Feller [26]), we have that as $x \rightarrow \infty$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{L}^{*}(x) & \rightarrow \frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-h} e^{\beta^{*} y} \bar{G}_{h}(y) d y}{\int_{0}^{\infty} y e^{\beta^{*} y} d G_{h}(y)} \\
& =\frac{e^{-h}\left(1-e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{*} v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2} d v}}\right)}{-\beta^{*} \frac{d}{d \beta^{*}} \hat{g}_{h}\left(\beta^{*}\right)} \\
& =\frac{e^{-h}\left(1-e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{*} v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}\right)}{-\beta^{*}\left(h \int_{0}^{1} e^{\beta^{*} v} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{v}} d v\right) e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{*} v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We denote this by $\bar{C}_{h}$. When $h \rightarrow 0$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{C}_{h} & =\frac{\int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{*} v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}{-\beta^{*} \int_{0}^{1} e^{\beta^{*} v} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{v}} d v} \\
& =\frac{-1}{-\frac{\beta^{*}}{2}\left(\int_{0}^{1} e^{\beta^{*} v} \frac{1}{\sqrt{v}} d v-\frac{e^{\beta^{*}}}{\beta^{*}}\right)-\frac{e^{\beta^{*}}}{2}} \\
& =2 e^{-\beta^{*}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Likewise, we denote by $\bar{l}(x)$ the tail distribution $P\left(X_{\underline{T}}>x\right)$, and $\hat{\bar{l}}(\beta)$ its Laplace transform. Similarly, we can compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\bar{l}}(\beta)=\frac{1-\frac{1-e^{-h}}{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}} \hat{g}_{h}(\beta)}{\beta} \\
&=\frac{\frac{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)}{\beta}}{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}} \\
& \hat{\bar{l}}(\beta)\left(1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta) e^{-h}\right)=\frac{1-\hat{g}_{h}(\beta)}{\beta} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Inverting the Laplace transform, we have

$$
\bar{l}(x)-\int_{0}^{x} \bar{l}(x-y) d G_{h}(y) e^{-h}=\bar{G}_{h}(x)
$$

and we define $\bar{l}^{*}(x)$ as

$$
\bar{l}(x) e^{\beta^{*} x}=\bar{l}^{*}(x) .
$$

Then we have

$$
\bar{l}^{*}(x)-\int_{0}^{x} \bar{l}^{*}(x-y) e^{\beta^{*} y} d G_{h}(y)=e^{\beta^{*} x} \bar{G}_{h}(x)
$$

By the key renewal theorem,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{l}^{*}(x) & \rightarrow \frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{\beta^{*} y} \bar{G}_{h}(y) d y}{\int_{0}^{\infty} y e^{\beta^{*} y} d G_{h}(y)} \\
& =\frac{1-e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{*} v}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}}{-\beta^{*}\left(h \int_{0}^{1} e^{\beta^{*} v} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{v}} d v\right) e^{-h \int_{0}^{1}\left(1-e^{\beta^{* v}}\right) \frac{1}{2 v^{3 / 2}} d v}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We denote this by $\underline{C}_{h}$. When $h \rightarrow 0$, we get

$$
\underline{C}_{h}=2 e^{-\beta^{*}} .
$$

Finally, we note that since we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
e^{\beta^{*} x} P\left(X_{\bar{T}}>x\right) & \leq e^{\beta^{*} x} P\left(X_{T}>x\right)
\end{aligned} \leq e^{\beta^{*} x} P\left(X_{\underline{T}}>x\right) ~=\bar{L}^{*}(x) \leq e^{\beta^{*} x} \bar{F}_{0}(x) \quad \leq \bar{l}^{*}(x)
$$

and as $h \rightarrow 0, \bar{L}^{*}(x)$ and $\bar{l}^{*}(x)$ converges to the same limit as $x \rightarrow \infty$, we have that $e^{\beta^{*} x} \bar{F}_{0}(x)$ also converges to this limit as $x \rightarrow \infty$. We thus have the result

$$
\bar{F}_{0}(t) \rightarrow 2 e^{-\beta^{*}} e^{-\beta^{*} t}
$$

as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Remark 3.5 We can compute $\beta^{*}$ numerically to be 0.854 and $C_{\beta^{*}}=2 e^{-\beta^{*}}$ to be 0.851 .

### 3.3 Numerical Results

The table below presents the survival function for both $\tau_{0}$ and $\tau_{0}^{-}$, computed using a time step of $h=0.001$ with R .

Table 3.1: One and two-sided survival functions for $0<t \leq 10$

| t | $\bar{F}_{0}(t)$ | $\bar{F}_{0}^{-}(t)$ | t | $\bar{F}_{0}(t)$ | $\bar{F}_{0}^{-}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.5 | 0.555931 | 0.775033 | 6.0 | 0.015114 | 0.403422 |
| 2.0 | 0.369469 | 0.681770 | 6.5 | 0.010779 | 0.387956 |
| 2.5 | 0.242144 | 0.614236 | 7.0 | 0.007910 | 0.374142 |
| 3.0 | 0.159600 | 0.563552 | 7.5 | 0.006003 | 0.361704 |
| 3.5 | 0.105503 | 0.523602 | 8.0 | 0.004726 | 0.350429 |
| 4.0 | 0.070093 | 0.491082 | 8.5 | 0.003866 | 0.340146 |
| 4.5 | 0.046893 | 0.463944 | 9.0 | 0.003278 | 0.330718 |
| 5.0 | 0.031679 | 0.440854 | 9.5 | 0.002872 | 0.322033 |
| 5.5 | 0.021687 | 0.420896 | 10.0 | 0.002586 | 0.313997 |

We can see that the two-sided survival function goes to 0 much faster than the one-sided case.

The following graph compares the density functions of the one and two-sided case. The red line represents $f_{0}(t)$ while the black line $f_{0}^{-}(t)$, plotted against time. This graph suggests that $f_{0}^{-}(t)$ has a heavier tail.


Figure 3.2: Graph of $f_{0}(t)$ and $f_{0}^{-}(t)$ vs $t$ for $0<t \leq 50$

The following graph depicts the tails $\bar{F}_{0}(t)$ (black) and the approximation $C_{\beta^{*}} e^{-\beta^{*} t}$ (red).


Figure 3.3: Graph of $\bar{F}_{0}(t)$ and $C_{\beta^{*}} e^{-\beta^{*} t}$ vs $t$ for $0<t \leq 20$

From Figure 3.2, we can see that the tail of the one-sided case is heavier than that of the two-sided case, and Figure 3.3 suggests that the approximation is rather good for the two-sided case. The following graph plots $\bar{F}_{0}^{-}(t)$ against $\ln (t)$.


Figure 3.4: Graph of $\ln \left(\bar{F}_{0}^{-}(t)\right)$ vs $\ln (t)$ for $0<t \leq 50$

Remark 3.6 The above graph has a slope of 0.5, thus suggesting that the one-sided stopping
time has a power tail with exponent 0.5. This has, however, not been proved mathematically and thus provides another possibility for future research.

Remark 3.7 Based on the asymptotics in Theorem 3.4, we propose a new method of obtaining the density of the two-sided stopping time when $b=0$. From the recursions in Theorem 3.1, we can compute the closed form formulas for the density $f_{0}(t)$ for $1<t \leq 4$. For $t>4$, we approximate the density with the asymptotics. We have from Theorem 3.1

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{0}(t)=\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}}, \quad \text { for } t>0 \\
& L_{1}(t)= \int_{1}^{t} L_{1}(t-s) \frac{s-1}{\pi s} d s \\
&= \int_{0}^{t-1} \frac{\sqrt{t-s-1}}{\pi^{2}(t-s) \sqrt{s}} d s \\
&= {\left[2 \arctan \left(\sqrt{\frac{s}{t-s-1}}\right)-\frac{2}{\sqrt{t}} \arctan \left(\sqrt{\frac{s}{t(t-s-1)}}\right)\right]_{0}^{t-1} } \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi}-\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} . \\
& L_{2}(t)= \int_{1}^{t-1} L_{2}(t-s) \frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{\pi s} d s \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi^{2}} \int_{1}^{t-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{t-s-1}}{t-s} d s-\frac{\sqrt{t-s-1}}{\sqrt{s}(t-s)}\right) d s \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi^{2}}[2 \arctan (\sqrt{t-s-1})-2 \sqrt{t-s-1}]_{1}^{t-1} \\
&-\frac{1}{\pi^{2}}\left[2 \arctan \sqrt{\frac{s}{t-s-1}}-\frac{2 \arctan \left(\sqrt{\frac{s}{t(t-s-1)}}\right)}{\sqrt{t}}\right]_{1}^{t-1} \\
&= \frac{2 \sqrt{t-2}}{\pi^{2}}-\frac{4 \arctan \sqrt{\frac{t-2}{t}}}{\pi^{2} \sqrt{t}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, we have an approximation for the density:

$$
f_{0}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{t}} & \text { for } 1<t \leq 2 \\
\frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}}-\frac{1}{\pi} & \text { for } 2<t \leq 3 \\
\frac{2}{\pi \sqrt{t}}-\frac{1}{\pi}-\frac{4}{\pi^{2}} \tan ^{-1} \sqrt{t-2}+\frac{4}{\pi^{2} \sqrt{t}} \tan ^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{t-2}{t}}+\frac{2}{\pi^{2}} \sqrt{t-2} & \text { for } 3<t \leq 4 \\
2 \beta^{*} e^{-\beta^{*}(t+1)} & \text { for } t>4
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\beta^{*}=0.854$.

### 3.4 Pricing two-sided Parisian Options

### 3.4.1 Min-call-in Parisian call

A min-call-in Parisian call is a call option that gets knocked in, as the name suggests, when either the underlying makes an excursion above the barrier or an excursion below the barrier of a certain length. Here, we price a min-call-in Parisian call with the same window length $D=1$ above and below the barrier.

Theorem 3.8 The price of a two-sided Parisian-in option on the underlying $S$ with barrier $L$ and maturity time $T>1$, is

$$
\begin{align*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{\min }(x, T)= & x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m) \\
& +\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b}, b, \rho, t\right)+\psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b},-b,-\rho, t\right)\right. \\
& \left.-K\left(\psi\left(-m, h_{b}^{\prime},-b,-\rho, t\right)+\psi\left(m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)\right)\right) d t \tag{3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where $f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)$ is the density function of the two-sided Parisian stopping time with barrier $b$ as in Theorem 3.3, and $\phi(x), \psi(x, y, b, \rho, t), h_{b}, h_{b}^{\prime}$ and $\rho$ are defined as before.

Proof. We denote by $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(Z_{s}, s \leq t\right)$ the natural filtration of the Brownian motion $\left(Z_{t}, t \geq 0\right)$. Then $\tau_{b}$ is an $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-stopping time, and by the strong Markov property of Brownian motion

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{\min }(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} E\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau_{b}}\right]\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} e^{\left.-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\left.\tau_{b}\right)^{2}}^{2\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}\right.}{2(1)}\right]}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\tau_{b}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} d y\right] \\
& +E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b} \leq 1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\tau_{b}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} d y\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

If $T_{b}>1, \tau_{b}=1$, so we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\tau_{b}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} d y\right] \\
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}>1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{1 \leq T\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-1)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(T-1)}} d y\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-1)}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-1)}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}}\left(e^{-\frac{z^{2}}{2}}-e^{-\frac{(z-2 b)^{2}}{2}}\right) d z d y \\
= & x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m) .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $T_{b} \leq 1, Z_{\tau_{b}}$ is independent of $\tau_{b}$, so we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b} \leq 1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} e^{-\frac{\left(y-Z_{\tau_{b}}\right)^{2}}{2\left(T-\tau_{b}\right)}} d y\right] \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) v(d z) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right)^{+} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d t \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} \int_{b}^{\infty} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{z-b}{2} e^{\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
= & \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
& +\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-2 b+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
= & \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
& +\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-2 b+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
= & \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi(\sigma+m, h, b, \rho, t)^{-K}-K \psi\left(m, h^{\prime}, b, \rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
+\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b}, b,-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b}^{\prime}, b,-\rho, t\right)\right) d t
$$

since we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} e^{m y}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-2 b+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
= & \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) e^{2 b(\sigma+m)} \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} x e^{(\sigma+m)(y-2 b)} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y-2 b+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t \\
= & \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{0}^{T} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k-2 b}^{\infty} f_{b}\left(t ; T_{b}<1\right) e^{2 b(\sigma+m)} \frac{b-z}{2} e^{\frac{(b-z)^{2}}{2}} x e^{(\sigma+m) y} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} e^{-\frac{(y+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} d y d z d t
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k}^{\infty} x e^{(\sigma+m) y} e^{-\frac{(y+z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}}(b-z) e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} d z d y  \tag{3.12}\\
= & e^{\frac{(\sigma+m)^{2}(1+T-t)-2 b(\sigma+m)}{2}} \frac{x}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b} \int_{k-2 b}^{\infty}(b-z) \exp \left\{-\frac{(y+(b-(\sigma+m)(1+T-t)))^{2}}{2(T-t)}\right\}  \tag{3.13}\\
& \exp \left\{-\frac{(z-(b-(\sigma+m)))^{2}}{2(T-t) /(1+T-t)}\right\} \exp \left\{-\frac{2(y+(b-(\sigma+m)(1+T-t)))(z-(b-(\sigma+m)))}{2(T-t)}\right\} d y d z d t \\
= & x e^{\frac{(\sigma+m)^{2}(1+T-t)-2 b(\sigma+m)}{2}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{1-\rho^{2}}} \int_{-\infty}^{\sigma+m} \int_{h_{b}}^{\infty}(-v+(\sigma+m)) e^{-\frac{u^{2}+2 \rho u v+v^{2}}{2}} d u d v  \tag{3.14}\\
= & x e^{-2 b(\sigma+m)} \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b}, b,-\rho, t\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where expression (3.13) is obtained from (3.12) by a manipulation of the exponents, and from expression (3.13) to (3.14) we have used the transformation $u=\frac{y+(b-(\sigma+m)(1+T-t))}{\sqrt{1+T-t}}$ and $v=z-(b-(\sigma+m))$.

### 3.4.2 Min-call-out Parisian Call

For the knock-out call with the same parameters, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{i}^{\min }(x, T) & =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b}>t\right\}}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T}\right] \\
& =E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T}\right]-E_{\mathcal{Q}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b}<1\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b} \leq T\right\}}\left(S_{T}-K\right)^{+} e^{-r T}\right] \\
& =\int_{0}^{1} \frac{b}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b^{2}}{2 t}} C_{B S}(L, T-t) d t-\left(C_{i}^{\min }(x, T)-(x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m))\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.4.3 Numerical results

The following table gives the prices of the two-sided Parisian option for different values of initial asset price $S_{0}$ and window length $D$, for parameters $K=95, L=90, T=1$ year, $r=0.05$ and $\sigma=0.2$.

Table 3.2: Price of Parisian min-in call

| $S_{0}$ | $D=1$ week | $D=2$ weeks | $D=1$ month | $D=2$ months |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 80 | 2.817708 | 2.809610 | 2.660829 | 2.123282 |
| 82 | 3.471103 | 3.430688 | 3.145066 | 2.482966 |
| 84 | 4.203278 | 4.101558 | 3.737759 | 3.096815 |
| 86 | 5.050461 | 4.978642 | 4.724678 | 4.261088 |
| 88 | 6.535228 | 6.639547 | 6.589191 | 6.342500 |
| 90 | 6.897115 | 6.895460 | 6.891562 | 6.872088 |

## Chapter 4

## Double-barrier Parisian options

In this chapter, we look at double-barrier Parisian options, where the option gets knocked in or knocked out when the stock price goes either above the upper barrier or below the lower barrier for a certain period of time. This is illustrated below, where the option gets knocked in at $\tau_{L_{1}, D}^{L_{2}}$. We define the new stopping time $\tau_{L_{1}, D}^{L_{2}}$, which is the first time the underlying process either spends $D$ amount of time consecutively above the barrier $L_{2}$ or $D$ amount of time consecutively below the barrier $L_{1}$, and we have for $L_{1}<L_{2}$,

$$
\tau_{L_{1}, D}^{L_{2}}=\tau_{L_{1}, D}^{-} \wedge \tau_{L_{2}, D}^{+}
$$

The knock in mechanism is illustrated below, where the option gets knocked in at $\tau_{L_{1}, D}^{L_{2}}$, in this case having spent $D$ amount of time below the barrier $L_{1}$.


Figure 4.1: Illustration of a Parisian Double-barrier min-in call

Taking the window lengths to be equal to 1 , we have for $b_{1}<b_{2}$,

$$
\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}=\tau_{b_{1}}^{-} \wedge \tau_{b_{2}}^{+} .
$$

### 4.1 Density of the double-barrier Parisian stopping time

We can also price double barrier Parisian options using the same method as before. We have the following definition for the double barrier Parisian stopping time. In order to price doublebarrier Parisian options, we first find the density of the double-barrier Parisian stopping time $\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}$. We split into the case when the long excursion occurs above the upper barrier and when it occurs below the lower barrier. For the first case, we have the following recursion.

Theorem 4.1 Let $f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right)$denote the probability density function of $\tau$ on the set $\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}$. Then for $b_{1} \leq 0 \leq b_{2}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k}\left(L_{k}(t-1)-\tilde{L}_{k}(t-1)\right), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>1$, where $L_{k}(t)$ and $\tilde{L}_{k}(t)$ are defined recursively as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t)= & \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}}+\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}}, \text { for } t>0  \tag{4.2}\\
L_{k+1}(t)= & \int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s)\left(\frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s}\left(1+e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(s-1)}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{b_{2}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} s^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 s}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{s(s-1)}}\right)\right) d s  \tag{4.3}\\
\tilde{L}_{0}(t)= & \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}}-\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}}, \text { for } t>0  \tag{4.4}\\
\tilde{L}_{k+1}(t)= & \int_{1}^{t-k} \tilde{L}_{k}(t-s)\left(\frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s}\left(1-e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(s-1)}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{b_{2}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} s^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 s}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{s(s-1)}}\right)\right) d s \tag{4.5}
\end{align*}
$$

for $t>k+1$.

Proof. We have the following Laplace transform for $\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}$ (see Anderluh and Weide [6] Theorem 3.2):

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right\}}\right)= & \frac{e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{1}} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{1}} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})}{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})^{2}-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})^{2}} \\
= & \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}+e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})} \\
& -\frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}-e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})} . \tag{4.6}
\end{align*}
$$

From the one-sided case, we have the following equalities

$$
\begin{aligned}
e^{-\beta} \frac{1}{\beta} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta}) & =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2}\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \mathcal{N}(\sqrt{2 \beta})\right) \\
& =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} 2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
e^{-\beta} \frac{1}{\beta} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta}) & =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2}\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \int_{-\infty}^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x\right) \\
& =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2}\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1-2 \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x\right)\right) \\
& =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2}\left(-2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}+2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2 \beta}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x\right) \\
& =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2}\left(-2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}+2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)\right) \\
& =e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} 2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

So combining the two, we have for the denominator in the first term of (4.6)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& e^{-\beta} \frac{1}{\beta}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})\right) \\
= & e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} 2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} 2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} 2 \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right) .
$$

The first term can thus be written as an infinite series summation as below:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}+e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})} \\
= & \frac{e^{-\beta \frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}+e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2}} \\
& \times \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} \\
= & e^{-\beta} \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{1}}+e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{2}}}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We note again that the series summation is valid because the term in the brackets is a continuous and decreasing function of $\beta$, hence there exists a $\beta^{*}$ such that the series is convergent for all $\beta>\beta^{*}$. Similarly, the second term in equation (4.6) can be written as an infinite series summation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}-e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2} \Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta})-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) / 2} \Psi(-\sqrt{2 \beta})} \\
= & \frac{e^{-\beta \frac{1}{2}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}-e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) / 2}\right)}}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) / 2}} \\
& \times \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} \\
= & e^{-\beta} \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{1}}-e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{2}}}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

To show that the series expansion is valid, we have that

$$
\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s \leq \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s
$$

and the right hand side is continuous and decreasing in $\beta$, so there exists a $\beta^{*}$ such that the expansion is valid for all $\beta>\beta^{*}$. We also have the following explicit Laplace inversions:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}}\right)=\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}  \tag{4.7}\\
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)=\left(\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(t-1)}}\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} t} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t-1}}\right)\right) \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}  \tag{4.8}\\
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{1}}}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right)=\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}}  \tag{4.9}\\
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} b_{2}}}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right)=\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} \tag{4.10}
\end{align*}
$$

where (4.7) has been proved before and (4.8) can be derived as follows. It is the convolution of the following two functions

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) & =\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \\
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right) & =\frac{1}{2 t^{3 / 2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

So we can work out

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right) \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{1}^{t} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2(t-s)}} \frac{1}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{0}^{t-1} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{s}} \frac{1}{2(t-s)^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 s}} d s \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{b_{1}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{t-1}}} \frac{-x\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)}{2 \pi\left(t x^{2}-\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}\right)^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\left[\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{2 \pi t\left(t x^{2}-\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}}}\right]_{-\infty}^{\frac{b_{1}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{t-1}}}-\int_{-\infty}^{\frac{b_{1}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{t-1}}} \frac{-x\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)}{2 \pi t \sqrt{t x^{2}-\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}} d x\right) \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2(t-1)}}-\int_{\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{t-1}}^{\infty} \frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{2 \pi t} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{t y-\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} d y\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2(t-1)}}-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} t^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \int_{\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t(t-1)}}}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{y^{2}}{2}} d y\right) \\
& =\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{t-1}}{2 \pi t} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2(t-1)}}-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} t^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t(t-1)}}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Inverting the two terms in (4.6) and writing them as convolutions, we get the result.
Remark 4.2 We can check that when $b_{1}=b_{2}$, we get the same result as for the two-sided case for $b=b_{1}=b_{2}$.

We have a similar result for when the long excursion below the lower barrier is reached first, and we state here without proof.

Theorem 4.3 Let $f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right)$denote the probability density function of $\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}$ on the set $\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k}\left(L_{k}(t-1)+\tilde{L}_{k}(t-1)\right), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>1$, where $L_{k}(t)$ and $\tilde{L}_{k}(t)$ are defined as above.
Theorem 4.4 For $b_{1}<b_{2}<0$, we have for $T_{b_{2}}<1$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k}\left(L_{k}(t-1)-\tilde{L}_{k}(t-1)\right), \quad \text { for } n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t>1$, where $L_{k}(t)$ and $\tilde{L}_{k}(t)$ are defined recursively as before, but $L_{0}(t)$ and $\tilde{L}_{0}(t)$ are now different:

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{0}(t)= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t \leq 1\}}\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}}+\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}}\right) \\
& +\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}+\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right)\right. \\
& +\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{\left(2 b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right) \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b_{2} \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right)\right) \tag{4.13}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
L_{k+1}(t)= & \int_{1}^{t-k} L_{k}(t-s)\left(\frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s}\left(1+e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(s-1)}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{b_{2}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} s^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 s}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{s(s-1)}}\right)\right) d s  \tag{4.14}\\
\tilde{L}_{0}(t)= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t \leq 1\}}\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}}-\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}}\right) \\
& +\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}+\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right)\right. \\
& +\frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{\left(2 b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right) \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b_{2} \sqrt{\left.\left.\frac{t-1}{t}\right)\right)}\right.  \tag{4.15}\\
\tilde{L}_{k+1}(t)= & \int_{1}^{t-k} \tilde{L}_{k}(t-s)\left(\frac{\sqrt{s-1}}{2 \pi s}\left(1-e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(s-1)}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{b_{2}-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi} s^{3 / 2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)^{2}}{2 s}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{s(s-1)}}\right)\right) d s \tag{4.16}
\end{align*}
$$

for $t>k+1$. And for $\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}$, we have
$f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}(-1)^{k}\left(L_{k}(t-1)+\tilde{L}_{k}(t-1)\right), \quad$ for $n<t \leq n+1, n=1,2, \ldots$.

Proof. For $b_{1}<b_{2}<0$, the Laplace transform of the stopping time on the set $\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}$and $T_{b_{2}}<1$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \\
= & E\left(e^{-\beta\left(T_{b_{2}}+\tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{0}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{0}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{-}\right\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \\
= & E\left(e^{-\beta T_{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{0}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{0}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{-}\right\}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{0}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{0}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}-b_{2}}^{-}\right\}}\right) \\
= & e^{-\beta} \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}+1}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} \\
& +e^{-\beta} \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}-1}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k}\left(\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi \beta}} \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\beta s}}{2 s^{3 / 2}} d s\right)^{k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{0}(t)=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(E\left(e^{-\beta T_{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}+1}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) \\
& \tilde{L}_{0}(t)=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(E\left(e^{-\beta T_{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}-1}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, we have the following Laplace inversions.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(E\left(e^{-\beta T_{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \frac{e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right)}}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right) \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \int_{0}^{t} \frac{-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(t-s)}} d s+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(t-s)}} d s
\end{aligned}
$$

where the integrals can be evaluated as below.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \int_{0}^{t} \frac{-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(t-s)}} d s \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{b_{2}}{\sqrt{t}}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi}} \frac{-x}{\sqrt{x^{2} t-b_{2}^{2}}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1} x^{2} x^{2}\right.}{2\left(t x^{2}-b_{2}^{2}\right)}} d x \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \int_{\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{t}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi} \sqrt{y t-b_{2}^{2}}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2} y}{2\left(t y-b_{2}^{2}\right)}} d y \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi t}} e^{-\frac{1}{2 t}\left(x^{2}+b_{2}^{2}\right)} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}\left(\frac{x^{2}+b_{2}^{2}}{x^{2}}\right)} d x \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi} t} e^{-\frac{1}{2 t}\left(x^{2}+\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2} b_{2}^{2}}{x^{2}}\right)} d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1+\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}}{x^{2}}}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi} t} e^{-\frac{1}{2 t}\left(x-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}}{x}\right)^{2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2 t}\left(2\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}\right)} d x\right. \\
& \left.+\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}}{x^{2}}}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi} t} e^{-\frac{1}{2 t}\left(x-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}}{x}\right)^{2}} e^{\frac{1}{2 t}\left(2\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}\right)} d x\right) \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}}\left(0+\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 \pi} t} e^{-\frac{y^{2}}{2}} e^{\frac{1}{2 t}\left(2\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right) b_{2}\right)} d y\right) \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t<1\}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we compute the integral for $t>1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi s^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 s}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t-s}} e^{-\frac{\left(b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2(t-s)}} d s \\
= & \mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}}\left(e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}+\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right)+e^{-\frac{\left(2 b_{2}-b_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{b_{2} \sqrt{t-1}}{\sqrt{t}}-\frac{b_{2}-b_{1}}{\sqrt{t} \sqrt{t-1}}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

From the previous section, we also have that

$$
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(E\left(e^{-\beta T_{b_{2}}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{T_{b_{2}}<1\right\}}\right) \frac{1}{4 \sqrt{\pi \beta}}\right)=\mathbf{1}_{\{0 \leq t \leq 1\}} \frac{1}{4 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}}+\mathbf{1}_{\{t>1\}} \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{t}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} \mathcal{N}\left(-b_{2} \sqrt{\frac{t-1}{t}}\right) .
$$

Combining all the above, we get the result.
Theorem 4.5 Using the symmetry of Brownian motion, we have for $0<b_{1}<b_{2}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}, T_{b_{1}}<1\right)=f_{-b_{2}}^{-b_{1}}\left(t, \tau_{-b_{2}}^{-}<\tau_{-b_{1}}^{+}, T_{-b_{1}}<1\right)  \tag{4.18}\\
& f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}, T_{b_{1}}<1\right)=f_{-b_{2}}^{-b_{1}}\left(t, \tau_{-b_{1}}^{+}<\tau_{-b_{2}}^{-}, T_{-b_{1}}<1\right) \tag{4.19}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. The results are due to the symmetry of Brownian motion. The positive barriers can be reflected to give the same result as in the case with negative barriers.

### 4.2 Pricing a double barrier Parisian in call

A double barrier Parisian in call is a call option that gets knocked in at $\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}$ if $\tau_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}} \leq T$. For such an option with the same parameters as above, lower barrier $L_{1}$, upper barrier $L_{2}$ with $L_{1}<S_{0}<L_{2}$, i.e. $b_{1}<0<b_{2}$, we have the following pricing formula:

Theorem 4.6 The price of a double barrier Parisian in call with barriers $L_{1}<S_{0}<L_{2}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
{ }^{*} C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T)= & \int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b_{1}}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b_{1}}^{\prime}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)\right) d t  \tag{4.20}\\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b_{2}}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b_{2}}^{\prime}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{align*}
$$

where $\psi(x, y, b, \rho, t), h_{b}, h_{b}^{\prime}$ and $\rho$ are defined as before.
Proof. As above, the price under the measure $\mathcal{P}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& { }^{*} C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T) \\
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau \leq T\}} e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+}\right] \\
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau \leq T\}} E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right]\right] \\
= & E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau \leq T\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right.} E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right]\right] \\
& +E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau \leq T\}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right\}} E_{\mathcal{P}}\left[e^{m Z_{T}}\left(x e^{\sigma Z_{T}}-K\right)^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right]\right] \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{b_{2}}^{\infty} \int_{k}^{\infty} \frac{z-b_{2}}{2}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{m y} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)} e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} d y d z d t} \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b_{1}} \int_{k}^{\infty} \frac{b_{1}-z}{2}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{m y} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} d y d z d t \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b_{2}} \int_{k}^{\infty} \frac{b_{2}-z}{2}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{m y} e^{-\frac{\left(y-2 b_{2}+z\right)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} d y d z d t \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right) \frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{T-t}} \int_{-\infty}^{b_{1}} \int_{k}^{\infty} \frac{b_{1}-z}{2}\left(x e^{\sigma y}-K\right) e^{m y} e^{-\frac{(y-z)^{2}}{2(T-t)}} e^{-\frac{(z-b)^{2}}{2}} d y d z d t \\
= & \int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b_{2}}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b_{2}}^{\prime}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)\right) d t \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b_{1}}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b_{1}}^{\prime}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)\right) d t,
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have made use of the calculations in Theorem 2.3.
Theorem 4.7 The price of a double barrier Parisian in call with barriers $L_{1}<L_{2}<S_{0}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& { }^{*} C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T) \\
= & x \phi^{\prime}(\sigma+m)-K \phi^{\prime}(m) \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b_{2}}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b_{2}}^{\prime}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)\right) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b_{1}}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b_{1}}^{\prime}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)\right) d t \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For barriers $S_{0}<L_{1}<L_{2}$, the price is

$$
\begin{align*}
& { }^{*} C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T) \\
= & x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m) \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{2}}^{+}<\tau_{b_{1}}^{-}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(-(\sigma+m), h_{b_{2}}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(-m, h_{b_{2}}^{\prime}, b_{2},-\rho, t\right)\right) d t \\
& +\int_{0}^{T} f_{b_{1}}^{b_{2}}\left(t, \tau_{b_{1}}^{-}<\tau_{b_{2}}^{+}, T_{b_{2}}<1\right)\left(x \psi\left(\sigma+m, h_{b_{1}}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)-K \psi\left(m, h_{b_{1}}^{\prime}, b_{1}, \rho, t\right)\right) d t \tag{4.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\psi(x, y, b, \rho, t), \phi^{\prime}(x), \phi(x), h_{b}, \rho$ are all defined as before.

### 4.3 Double barrier Parisian out call

The price of the double barrier Parisian out call with the underlying price starting in between the two barriers $L_{1}<S_{0}<L_{2}$ is

$$
C_{o}^{\text {double }}(x, T)=C_{B S}(x, T)-C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T)
$$

For $L_{1}<L_{2}<S_{0}$, the price of the double barrier Parisian out call is

$$
C_{o}^{\text {double }}(x, T)=\int_{0}^{1} \frac{-b_{2}}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{2}^{2}}{2 t}} C_{B S}\left(L_{2}, T-t\right) d t-\left(C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T)-\left(x \phi^{\prime}(\sigma+m)-K \phi^{\prime}(m)\right)\right)
$$

and for $S_{0}<L_{1}<L_{2}$,

$$
C_{o}^{\text {double }}(x, T)=\int_{0}^{1} \frac{b_{1}}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{b_{1}^{2}}{2 t}} C_{B S}\left(L_{1}, T-t\right) d t-\left(C_{i}^{\text {double }}(x, T)-(x \phi(\sigma+m)-K \phi(m))\right)
$$

## Chapter 5

## Length and height of excursions

In this chapter, we are interested in finding the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time conditioned on a certain height. In particular, we define a new one-sided stopping time, which is the first time the Brownian motion makes an excursion of length at least $D$ above zero, and during this excursion also hits a second barrier $L>0$. This means that the last excursion is of length $D$ if the Brownian motion has already hit $L$ during the excursion, or the excursion is longer than length $D$ and the stopping time is achieved when the Brownian motion hits $L$. This can be applied to Parisian options where the option gets knocked in or out after the underlying stays above the barrier for a period of time and also hits a second barrier above the first. The motivation for this is to ensure that the underlying does not only stay around the barrier throughout the excursion, hence is less easily manipulated. This is the same as the stopping time which is the first time the Brownian motion makes an excursion of length at least $D$ below zero, and during this excursion also hits a second barrier below the first. This can be applied to calculating default probabilities, and it gives the company some capital allowance on top of a grace period. It is closely related to the concept of bankruptcy introduced in Albrecher and Lautscham [4], where the probability of bankruptcy increases the more negative the surplus becomes. Here, we define a new stopping time, which is the first time the Brownian motion makes an excursion of length at least $D$ below zero, and during this excursion also reaches a second barrier $L<0$. We use the perturbed Brownian motion in [21] to find the Laplace transform of this stopping time.

### 5.1 Definitions

Let $W=\left(W_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ be a standard Brownian motion starting at 0 and $L$ be the level of the second barrier (the first barrier is set to 0 without loss of generality). The excursions are defined as in Section 2.1:

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{L, t}^{W}=\sup \left\{s \leq t \mid W_{s}=L\right\}, & d_{L, t}^{W}=\inf \left\{s \geq t \mid W_{s}=L\right\} \\
g_{0, t}^{W}=\sup \left\{s \leq t \mid W_{s}=0\right\}, & d_{0, t}^{W}=\inf \left\{s \geq t \mid W_{s}=0\right\} \\
g_{t}^{W}=\max \left(g_{L, t}^{W}, g_{0, t}^{W}\right) &
\end{aligned}
$$

with the usual convention that $\sup \emptyset=0$ and $\inf \emptyset=\infty$. The trajectory of $W$ between $g_{t}^{W}$ and $d_{t}^{W}$ is the excursion which straddles time $t$. We are interested here in $t-g_{t}^{W}$, which is the age of the excursion at time $t$, as well as $\bar{W}_{t}$ and $\underline{W}_{t}$, the maximum and minimum heights achieved during the excursion at time $t$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{W}_{t} & =\max _{g_{t}^{W} \leq u \leq t} W_{u} \\
\underline{W}_{t} & =\min _{g_{t}^{W} \leq u \leq t} W_{u} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $D>0$ and $L>0$, we now define the stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}(W) & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}>0, \bar{W}_{t}>L\right\}}\left(t-g_{t}^{W}\right) \geq D\right\} \\
\underline{\tau}_{D}^{-L}(W) & =\inf \left\{t \geq 0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}<0, \underline{W}_{t}<-L\right\}}\left(t-g_{t}^{W}\right) \geq D\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $\bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}(W)$ is the first time that the age of the excursion of the Brownian motion $W$ above zero reaches level $D$ and $W$ hits $L$ in the current excursion, while $\underline{\tau}_{D}^{-L}(W)$ is the first time that the age of the excursion of $W$ below zero reaches level $D$ and $W$ hits $-L$ in the current excursion. We introduce the perturbed Brownian motion, a new process $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, \epsilon>0$. This process was used in Dassios and Wu [21] to find the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time. Define a sequence of stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{0} & =0 \\
\sigma_{n} & =\inf \left\{t>\delta_{n} \mid W_{t}=-\epsilon\right\} \\
\delta_{n+1} & =\inf \left\{t>\sigma_{n} \mid W_{t}=0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $n=0,1, \ldots$. Now define $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ as

$$
\begin{aligned}
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =W_{t}+\epsilon \quad \text { if } \quad \delta_{n} \leq t<\sigma_{n} \\
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =W_{t} \quad \text { if } \quad \sigma_{n} \leq t<\delta_{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

We can see that $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is a process which starts from $\epsilon$ but has the same behaviour as the related Brownian motion and each time it hits the barrier 0 it will have a jump towards the opposite side of the barrier with size $\epsilon$.

### 5.2 Semi-Markov model

We follow the notation as in [21]. We define the three-state semi-Markov process $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ by

$$
Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>L \\
2 & \text { if } 0 \leq X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \leq L, g_{L, t}>g_{0, t} \\
3 & \text { if } 0 \leq X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \leq L, g_{0, t}>g_{L, t} \\
4 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

We also define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$, the time spent in the current state. Then $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process, and $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is a semi-Markov process with state space $\{1,2,3,4\}$, where 1 stands for the state when the process $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is above the barrier $L, 4$ corresponds to the state below the barrier 0 , and 2 and 3 represent the states when $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is in between 0 and $L$, given it comes in through $L$ or 0 respectively. The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t) \\
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=i \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,2,3,4$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, we have the transition densities (see Karatzas and Shreve [32] pp. 99-100):

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t) & =\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \\
p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t) & =P_{L-\epsilon}\left(T_{L}<T_{0} ; T_{L} \in d t\right)=P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}<T_{L} ; T_{0} \in d t\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \\
p_{24}^{\epsilon}(t) & =P_{L-\epsilon}\left(T_{0}<T_{L} ; T_{0} \in d t\right)=P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{L}<T_{0} ; T_{L} \in d t\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \\
p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t) & =P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{L}<T_{0} ; T_{L} \in d t\right)=P_{L-\epsilon}\left(T_{0}<T_{L} ; T_{0} \in d t\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \\
p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t) & =P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}<T_{L} ; T_{0} \in d t\right)=P_{L-\epsilon}\left(T_{L}<T_{0} ; T_{L} \in d t\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \\
p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) & =\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $P_{\epsilon}$ denotes the probability measure corresponding to a Brownian motion starting at $\epsilon$. We also define the probabilities $p_{i j}^{* \epsilon}(t)$ as the probability of starting in state $i$ and going to state $j$ at time $t$ for the first time, but regardless of whether it has been to any other states. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{21}^{* \epsilon}(t)=p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t)=\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \\
& p_{31}^{* \epsilon}(t)=p_{24}^{* \epsilon}(t)=\frac{L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We denote by $P_{i j}^{\epsilon(k)}(t)$ the probability of starting in state $i$, and having been to state $j$ but not to state $k$ at time $t$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{31}^{\epsilon(4)}(t) & =P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}>t, T_{L}<t\right)=P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}>t\right)-P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}>t, T_{L}>t\right) \\
& =\left(2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{t}}\right)-1\right)-\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{t}}\right)-1+2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{t}}\right)-1\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 5.3 Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time conditioned on a given height

In this section, we proceed to find the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time conditioned on a given height, as described above. We only look at the case above the barrier, but the stopping time for the case below the barrier follows by symmetry. We have $\bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}=\tau_{D}^{-L}$.

Theorem 5.1 For $D>0, L>0$, we have the following Laplace transform for $\bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{L}}\right)=\frac{1+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{\beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}(2 n+1) L} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{(2 n+1) L}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)-e^{-\frac{((2 n+1) L)^{2}}{2 D}}\right)}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{\beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta 2 n L} \mathcal{N}}\left(\frac{2 n L}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)-e^{-\frac{(2 n L)^{2}}{2 D}}\right)} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. First, we let $A_{k}$ denote the event that the first time the excursion above 0 reaches length $D$ and achieves a maximum of $L$ during the excursion happens during the $k^{\text {th }}$ excursion. Given $A_{k}, \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}$ is made up of $k-1$ excursions above 0 either with length less than $D$ or with length greater than $D$ but does not hit the barrier $L$, and $k$ excursions below 0 of any length, plus the last excursion with length at least $D$, and hits the barrier $L$. Denoting each of these excursions above 0 by $U_{i}^{+}$and below 0 by $U_{i}^{-}, i=1, \ldots, k$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(e^{-\beta \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) & =\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} E\left(e^{-\beta \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} ; A_{k}\right) \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} E\left(e^{-\beta\left(U_{1}^{+}+\ldots+U_{k-1}^{+}+U_{k}^{+}+U_{1}^{-}+\ldots+U_{k}^{-}\right)} ; A_{k}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, on the event $A_{k}$, the $U_{i}^{+}$for $i=1, \ldots, k-1$ have distribution $p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t)$ for $t<D$ and $p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t)$ for $t \geq D . U_{i}^{-}$for $i=1, \ldots, k$ have distribution $p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t)$, and they are all independent of each other. So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(e^{-\beta \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right)= & \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t) d t+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right)^{k-1}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right)^{k} \\
& \left(e^{-\beta D} P_{31}^{\epsilon(4)}(D)+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right) \\
= & \frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\left(e^{-\beta D} P_{31}^{\epsilon(4)}(D)+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right)}{1-\left(\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t) d t+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right) \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t},
\end{aligned}
$$

and the following calculations

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t= & e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon}}  \tag{5.2}\\
\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t) d t= & \int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta t} \frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} d t \\
= & \frac{1}{2} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} \epsilon} \int_{0}^{D} \frac{\epsilon-\sqrt{2 \beta} t}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(\epsilon+\sqrt{2 \beta t})^{2}}{2 t}} d t+\frac{1}{2} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} \epsilon} \int_{0}^{D} \frac{\epsilon+\sqrt{2 \beta t}}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(\epsilon-\sqrt{2 \beta t})^{2}}{2 t}} d t \\
= & \frac{1}{2} e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} \epsilon} \int_{\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}+\sqrt{2 \beta D}}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x+\frac{1}{2} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon}} \int_{\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x \\
= & e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon} \mathcal{N}}\left(-\sqrt{2 \beta D}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)}  \tag{5.3}\\
& -e^{\left.\sqrt{2 \beta(2 n L+L-\epsilon)} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)\right)} \begin{aligned}
\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t) d t= & \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}(2 n L+L-\epsilon)} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)\right. \\
\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t) d t= & \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta}(2 n L+\epsilon)} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta}(2 n L+\epsilon)} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D}\right)\right) \\
& \left.-\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)-1+2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)-1\right)\right)
\end{aligned} \\
e^{-\beta D} P_{31}^{\epsilon(4)}(D)= & e^{-\beta D}\left(2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)-1\right. \tag{5.4}
\end{align*}
$$

By construction,

$$
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

As we saw in [21], since $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \rightarrow W_{t}$ almost surely for all $t$, by taking the limit $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$, the quantities defined based on $X^{(\epsilon)}$ converge to those based on $W$. Furthermore, $e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{L}}<1$ almost surely, thus dominated convergence theorem applies to get the result for $W$,

$$
\begin{align*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}(W)}\right) & =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(e^{-\beta \bar{\tau}_{D}^{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
& =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\left(e^{-\beta D} P_{31}^{\epsilon(4)}(D)+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right)}{1-\left(\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{* \epsilon}(t) d t+\int_{D}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{34}^{\epsilon}(t) d t\right) \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} p_{43}^{\epsilon}(t) d t} \tag{5.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, plugging in the above calculations in equations (5.2) - (5.6) into equation (5.7) and applying L'Hopital's rule, we obtain the result in equation (5.1).

## Chapter 6

## The counting process of Parisian excursions

In this chapter, we study the distribution of the number of excursions away from 0 made by the Brownian motion. As 0 is a regular point of the Brownian motion (see Bertoin [10], Karatzas and Shreve [32]), the process makes infinitely many excursions away from 0 . However, it can only make finitely many excursions whose length exceeds $D$ in a finite time. Hence, it is only meaningful to study the number of excursions of duration greater than $D$. The counting process of excursions is related to the Brownian local time, and this gives us some motivation for studying them.

Here, we study the number of excursions indexed by an exponential time, and obtain some common distributions. We also find some connections with the Brownian local time. We modify slightly the Parisian stopping time. The new stopping time is defined as the first time the Brownian motion returns to the origin after having completed an excursion in excess of length $D$. This is different from the previously defined Parisian stopping time, which is the first time the length of an excursion reaches length $D$. We use the strong Markov property of Brownian motion to obtain the distribution of the number of excursions.

### 6.1 Definition

Let $W=\left(W_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ be a standard Brownian motion starting at 0 as before, and we define $g_{t}^{W}$ and $d_{t}^{W}$ as in Section 2.1. The intervals $\left(g_{t}^{W}, d_{t}^{W}\right)$ are the excursion intervals of $W$ which
straddles time $t$, each of length $\left(d_{t}^{W}-g_{t}^{W}\right)$. Taking all excursion intervals before time $t$, they form a countable union of disjoint open sets,

$$
I=\bigcup_{\alpha \in A}\left(g_{t_{\alpha}}^{W}, d_{t_{\alpha}}^{W}\right)
$$

and each of these intervals contains a number $t_{\alpha}(w)$. For $D_{1}, D_{2}>0$, define the stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W) & =\inf \left\{d_{t}^{W}>0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}>0\right\}}\left(d_{t}^{W}-g_{t}^{W}\right) \geq D_{1}\right\} \\
\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W) & =\inf \left\{d_{t}^{W}>0 \mid \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}<0\right\}}\left(d_{t}^{W}-g_{t}^{W}\right) \geq D_{2}\right\} \\
\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W) & =\inf \left\{d_{t}^{W}>0 \mid D_{1} \leq \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}>0\right\}}\left(d_{t}^{W}-g_{t}^{W}\right) \leq D_{2}\right\} \\
\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{-}(W) & =\inf \left\{d_{t}^{W}>0 \mid D_{1} \leq \mathbf{1}_{\left\{W_{t}<0\right\}}\left(d_{t}^{W}-g_{t}^{W}\right) \leq D_{2}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So we have the following interpretations: $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)$ is the first time $W$ completes an excursion of duration greater than $D_{1}$ above $0, \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)$ is the first time $W$ completes an excursion of duration greater than $D_{2}$ below 0 , for $D_{1}<D_{2}, \tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)$ is the first time $W$ completes an excursion of duration between $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ above 0 , and $\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{-}(W)$ is the first time $W$ completes an excursion of duration between $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ below 0 .

We are interested in the number of excursions made by $S_{t}$ before time $t$, so we define the following

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W) & =\#\left\{\left(g_{u}^{W}, d_{u}^{W}\right) \in I \mid 0 \leq d_{u}^{W} \leq t, S_{u}>0, d_{u}^{W}-g_{u}^{W} \geq D_{1}\right\} \\
\underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W) & =\#\left\{\left(g_{u}^{W}, d_{u}^{W}\right) \in I \mid 0 \leq d_{u}^{W} \leq t, S_{u}<0, d_{u}^{W}-g_{u}^{W} \geq D_{2}\right\} \\
N_{t}^{D_{1}, D_{2}}(W) & =\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)+\underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)$ is the number of excursions made by the process $W$ above 0 of length $D_{1}$, $\underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W)$ is the number of excursions made by the process $W$ below 0 of length $D_{2}$, and $N_{t}^{D_{1}, D_{2}}(W)$ is the total number of excursions above 0 of length $D_{1}$ and below 0 of length $D_{2}$.

We also define the stopping times

$$
\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid \bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)=n\right\}
$$

$$
\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{n-}(W)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid \underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W)=n\right\}
$$

where $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{0+}(W)=0$. By the strong Markov property of Brownian motion, $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W)$ is the sum of $n$ independent $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}(W)$ 's.

### 6.2 The modified Parisian stopping time

Here, we look at the stopping time which is the first time the Brownian motion completes an excursion of length $D_{1}$ above or below zero. This is different from that in the literature, which looks at the first time the length of the excursion reaches $D_{1}$. Here we only look at the excursions above zero but we have the same result for excursions below zero by symmetry.

Theorem 6.1 For a standard Brownian motion $W_{t}$ with $W_{0}=0$, we have the following result:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)}\right)=\frac{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1}}}{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)} \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}$ is the sum of $n$ independent $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}$ 's, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W)}\right)=\left(\frac{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1}}}{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)}\right)^{n} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also have

$$
\begin{align*}
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
= & \frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)+\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}  \tag{6.3}\\
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
= & \frac{\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)+\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}} \tag{6.4}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
= & \frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)} \tag{6.5}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
= & \frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)} . \tag{6.6}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. These results are obtained using the same method as that in Dassios and Wu [21]. The difference is that in [21], the stopping time is the time when the length of the excursion first reached $D_{1}$, but here, it is the time when the Brownian motion first makes an excursion above zero of length $D_{1}$, and comes back down to 0 . We proceed as in [21]. Here, we denote by $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ the stopping time as above, but defined based on the perturbed Brownian motion $X^{(\epsilon)}$.

We define the two-state semi-Markov process $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ by

$$
Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>0 \\
2 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

We also define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$, the time spent in the current state. Then $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process, and $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is a semi-Markov process with state space 1,2 , where 1 stands for the state when the process $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is above 0 , and 2 is the state when the process is below 0 . The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t) \\
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,2,3,4$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, we have the following transition probabilities:

$$
p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)=p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)=\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}}
$$

$$
P_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)=P_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)=\int_{0}^{t} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s=1-\bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}
$$

Now, we let $A_{j}^{i}$ denote the event that the first excursion above 0 longer than $D_{1}$ occurs during the $i^{\text {th }}$ excursion above 0 , and the first excursion below 0 longer than $D_{2}$ occurs during the $j^{\text {th }}$ excursion below 0 . Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(e^{-\alpha_{1} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)-\alpha_{2} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right\}}\right) \\
= & \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=i}^{\infty} E\left(e^{-\alpha_{1} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)-\alpha_{2} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right\}} \mid A_{j}^{i}\right) P\left(A_{j}^{i}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we observe that $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}$comprises of $i-1$ full excursions above 0 with length less than $D_{1}$, $i-1$ full excursions below 0 with length less than $D_{2}$ and one last excursion above 0 with length at least $D_{1}$. Similarly, $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}$comprises of and additional $j-i$ full excursions above 0 of any length, $j-i$ full excursions below 0 of length less than $D_{2}$, and one last excursion below 0 of length at least $D_{2}$. We denote by $U_{1, k}$ as the length of the $k^{t h}$ excursion above 0 , and $U_{2, k}$ as the length of the $k^{t h}$ excursion below $0 . U_{i, k}$ satisfies the conditions: $U_{1, k}<D_{1}$ for $k=1, \ldots, i-1, U_{2, k}<D_{2}$ for $k=1, \ldots, j-1, U_{1, i} \geq D_{1}$ and $U_{2, j} \geq D_{2}$. So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(e^{-\alpha_{1} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)-\alpha_{2} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\left\langle\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right\}\right.} \mid C\right) \\
= & E\left(e^{-\alpha_{1}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{i-1}\left(U_{1, k}+U_{2, k}\right)+U_{1, i}\right)-\alpha_{2} \sum_{k=1}^{j}\left(U_{1, k}+U_{2, k}\right)} \mid C\right) \\
= & \left(\int_{0}^{D_{1}} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} \frac{p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s)}{P_{12}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right)}\right)^{i-1}\left(\int_{D_{1}}^{\infty} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} \frac{p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s)}{\bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right)} d s\right) \\
& \left(\int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} \frac{p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s)}{P_{21}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)}\right)^{i-1}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)^{j-i} \\
& \left(\int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} \frac{p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s)}{P_{21}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)} d s\right)^{j-i}\left(\int_{D_{2}}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} \frac{p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s)}{\bar{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
P\left(A_{j}^{i}\right)=P_{12}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right)^{i-1} P_{21}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)^{j-1} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right) \bar{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)
$$

Hence we have

$$
E\left(e^{-\alpha_{1} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)-\alpha_{2} \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right\}}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=i}^{\infty}\left(\int_{0}^{D_{1}} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)^{i-1}\left(\int_{D_{1}}^{\infty} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right) \\
& \left(\int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right) s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)^{i-1}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)^{j-i} \\
& \left(\int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)^{j-i}\left(\int_{D_{2}}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha_{2} s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking $\alpha_{2}=0$ and $\alpha_{1}=\beta$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(X(\epsilon)\}\right.}\right)=\frac{\int_{D_{1}}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s}{1-\int_{0}^{D_{1}} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\beta s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s} . \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{D_{1}}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s=e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon} \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{1}}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-e^{\sqrt{2 \beta \beta} \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{1}}}-\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)  \tag{6.8}\\
& \int_{0}^{D_{1}} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s=e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon}} \mathcal{N}\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{1}}}\right)+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{1}}}\right)  \tag{6.9}\\
& \int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\beta s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s=e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta \epsilon} \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{2}}}\right)+e^{\sqrt{2 \beta} \epsilon} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}-\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{2}}}\right) \tag{6.10}
\end{align*}
$$

We let $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. By construction,

$$
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

The stopping time defined based on $X^{(\epsilon)}$ converge to those based on $W$ (see [21]). Furthermore, since $e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right\}}<1$ almost surely, dominated convergence theorem applies and we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)\right\}}\right) & =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(X(\epsilon))<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(X(\epsilon))\right\}}\right) \\
& =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_{D_{1}}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s}{1-\int_{0}^{D_{1}} e^{-\beta s} p_{12}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \int_{0}^{D_{2}} e^{-\beta s} p_{21}^{\epsilon}(s) d s} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, substituting the above calculations (6.8) - (6.10) into equation (6.7) and using L'Hopital's rule, we obtain the result (6.3). (6.1) can be obtained by taking $D_{2} \rightarrow \infty$, and the other three results can be derived in the same way.

### 6.3 Laplace transform of the number of Parisian excursions

In this section, we present some probability results on the number of Parisian excursions above and below zero.

Theorem 6.2 Let $\tilde{T}$ be exponentially distributed, with parameter $\beta$. For a standard Brownian motion $W_{t}$ with $W_{0}=0$, we have the following:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W) \sim \text { Geometric }\left(\frac{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1}}}{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)}\right)  \tag{6.11}\\
P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n\right)=\left(\frac{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1}}}{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)}\right)^{n}\left(1-\frac{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1}}}{e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)}\right) . \tag{6.12}
\end{gather*}
$$

Proof. For $n=0,1,2, \ldots$, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n\right) & =\int_{0}^{\infty} \beta e^{-\beta t} P\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)=n\right) d t \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} \beta e^{-\beta t}\left(P\left(\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W) \leq t\right)-P\left(\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{(n+1)+}(W) \leq t\right)\right) d t \\
& =E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W)}\right)-E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{(n+1)+}(W)}\right) \\
& =\left(E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)}\right)\right)^{n}-\left(E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)}\right)\right)^{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

and the result follows from (6.1).
As $D \rightarrow 0$, we have the following representation for the Brownian local time.
Theorem 6.3 (P. Lévy (1948)) The local time at the origin of the Brownian motion $W$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{D \rightarrow 0} \sqrt{\frac{\pi D}{2}} \bar{N}_{t}^{D}(W) \rightarrow L_{t}(0) \quad \text { a.s.. } \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. See Karatzas and Shreve [32] (Theorem 2.21).

We also have the distribution for $L_{\tilde{T}}(0)$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{\tilde{T}}(0) \sim \operatorname{Exp}(2 \sqrt{2 \beta}) \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is easy to check that if we take $D_{1} \rightarrow 0$ in equation (6.9), $\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D}(W)$ converges in distribution to $L_{\tilde{T}}(0)$.

Theorem 6.4 We have the following joint probability for the number of excursions above and below zero. For $D_{1}, D_{2}>0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n_{1}, \underline{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right)=\binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}} g_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}} g_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}}\left(1-g_{1}(\beta)-g_{2}(\beta)\right) \tag{6.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $n_{1}=0,1,2, \ldots, n_{2}=0,1,2, \ldots$, where

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{1}(\beta) & =E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)+\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}  \tag{6.16}\\
g_{2}(\beta) & =E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)+\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}} . \tag{6.17}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. We denote $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W)$ as the first time the process completes $n_{1}$ excursions above 0 of length greater than $D_{1}$ and $n_{2}$ excursions below 0 of length greater than $D_{2}$, in any order. Then $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W)$ is the sum of $n_{1}$ independent copies of $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W) \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)\right\}}$ and $n_{2}$ independent copies of $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W) \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)\right\}}$.

Since there are $\binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}}$ number of ways to order the excursions, we have that the probability that there are exactly $n_{1}$ excursions above 0 of length at least $D_{1}$ and $n_{2}$ excursions below 0 of length at least $D_{2}$ is the probability that $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W)$ happens before time $t$, minus the probability that the next time there is an excursion above 0 of length $D_{1}$ or below 0 of length $D_{2}$ happens before time $t$. Also, because of the strong Markov property, the stopping times are all independent of each other. So we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n_{1}, \underline{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right) \\
= & \int_{0}^{\infty} \beta e^{-\beta t} P\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)=n_{1}, \underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right) d t \\
= & \int_{0}^{\infty} \beta e^{-\beta t}\left(\binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}} P\left(\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W) \leq t\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}} P\left(\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W)+\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W) \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)\right\}} \leq t\right) \\
& \left.-\binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}} P\left(\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}, D_{2}}^{n_{1}, n_{2}}(W)+\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W) \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{-}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{1}}^{+}(W)\right\}} \leq t\right)\right) d t \\
= & \binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}}\left(g_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}} g_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}}-g_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}+1} g_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}}-g_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}} g_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}+1}\right) \\
= & \binom{n_{1}+n_{2}}{n_{2}} g_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}} g_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}}\left(1-g_{1}(\beta)-g_{2}(\beta)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $n_{1}=0,1,2, \ldots$ and $n_{2}=0,1,2, \ldots$.
Next, we look at the joint probability of excursions above 0 , but of different lengths.
Theorem 6.5 For $D_{1}<D_{2}$, the joint probability of the number of excursions above 0 longer than $D_{1}$ and the number of excursions above 0 longer than $D_{2}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n_{1}, \bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right)=\binom{n_{1}}{n_{2}} h_{1}(\beta)^{n_{1}-n_{2}} h_{2}(\beta)^{n_{2}}\left(1-h_{1}(\beta)-h_{2}(\beta)\right) \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $n_{1}=0,1,2, \ldots, n_{2}=0,1,2, \ldots, n_{1}$, where

$$
\begin{align*}
h_{1}(\beta) & =E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-\sqrt{D_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{2}}\right)}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)}  \tag{6.19}\\
h_{2}(\beta) & =E\left(e^{-\beta \tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)\right\}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D_{1} D_{2}}}{\sqrt{D_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \Psi\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D_{1}}\right)} . \tag{6.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. We first note that

$$
P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{1}}(W)=n_{1}, \bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right)=P\left(\bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}(W)=n_{1}-n_{2}, \bar{N}_{\tilde{T}}^{D_{2}}(W)=n_{2}\right) .
$$

Then we proceed in the same way as above, with the two stopping times of interest now being $\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)$ and $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)$. We want the probability of having $n_{1}$ excursions above 0 of length at least $D_{1}$, and out of these $n_{1}$ excursions, $n_{2}$ of them being longer than $D_{2}$. Hence, this is the probability of having $n_{2}$ of $\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W) \mathbf{1}_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)\right\}}$ and $n_{1}-n_{2}$ of $\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W) 1_{\left\{\tilde{\tau}_{\left(D_{1}, D_{2}\right)}^{+}(W)<\tilde{\tau}_{D_{2}}^{+}(W)\right\}}$ occurring before time $t$, minus off the probability that the next time an excursion above 0 of length at least $D_{2}$ or between $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ will happen
before time $t$. Furthermore, there are $\binom{n_{1}}{n_{2}}$ number of ways to order the excursions, and by the strong Markov property, the stopping times are all independent. Hence, we derive the result.

## Chapter 7

## Counting the excursions using a piecewise deterministic model

In this chapter, we look again at the counting process introduced in the previous chapter, this time from another point of view. Here, we define a piecewise deterministic semi-Markov process with a special state once the excursion reaches a certain length, and use the infinitesimal generator to find the Laplace transform of the first time the process makes $n$ excursions above or below zero. We also obtain the joint distribution of $T_{L}$ and $\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}(W)$, which we will define later, is the number of excursions made by the Brownian motion above 0 longer than length $D$ before it hits level $L$.

### 7.1 Laplace transform of the first time there are $n$ excursions above 0

Here, we find the Laplace transform of the first time the Brownian motion makes $n$ excursions above 0 of length $D$. This is however different from the previous section as we now stop when we reach length $D$ in the $n^{t h}$ excursion.

### 7.1.1 Definitions

We denote $\bar{N}_{t}^{* D}(W)$ and $\underline{N}_{t}^{* D}(W)$ as the number of excursions above and below 0 up to time $t$ respectively, similar to above, but each excursion is counted once it reaches length $D$. We
have the following definitions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{N}_{t}^{* D_{1}}(W) & =\#\left\{\left(g_{s}^{W}, d_{s}^{W}\right) \in I \mid 0 \leq g_{s}^{W} \leq t-D_{1}, W_{s}>0, d_{s}^{W}-g_{s}^{W} \geq D_{1}\right\} \\
\underline{N}_{t}^{* D_{2}}(W) & =\#\left\{\left(g_{s}^{W}, d_{s}^{W}\right) \in I \mid 0 \leq g_{s}^{W} \leq t-D_{2}, W_{s}<0, d_{s}^{W}-g_{s}^{W} \geq D_{2}\right\} \\
N_{t}^{* D_{1}, D_{2}}(W) & =\bar{N}_{t}^{D_{1}}(W)+\underline{N}_{t}^{D_{2}}(W)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $I$ is the union of open sets of excursion intervals as defined in Section 6.1. We also define the stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tau_{D_{1}}^{n+}(W)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid \bar{N}_{t}^{* D_{1}}(W)=n\right\} \\
& \tau_{D_{2}}^{n-}(W)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid \underline{N}_{t}^{* D_{2}}(W)=n\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

for $n=1,2, \ldots$ and $\tau_{D_{1}}^{0+}=0$. We are interested in this section to compute the Laplace transform of $\tau_{D}^{n+}(W)$.

### 7.1.2 Semi-Markov model

We again use the perturbed Brownian motion defined in Chapter 5, which is a Brownian motion which makes a jump of size $\epsilon$ towards the opposite side of the barrier every time it hits 0 , and denote this new process by $X^{(\epsilon)}=\left(X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)_{t \geq 0}$. We now introduce the piecewise deterministic semi-Markov process $Z_{t}$, this time with an additional state $1^{*}$ for the case when the process has spent more than $D$ amount of time above 0 ,

$$
Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>0, t-g_{t}<D \\
1^{*} & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>0, t-g_{t} \geq D \\
2 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0
\end{array} .\right.
$$

Whenever the Brownian motion is below $0, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is in state 2, and when the Brownian motion is above $0, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is either in state 1 or $1^{*}$ when the Brownian motion is above 0 , depending on whether the current excursion has exceeded length $D$. We also define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$, the time spent by $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ in the current state. Then $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process and $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is thus a 3 -state semi-Markov process. The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right)=\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
$$

$$
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=i \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right)=1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
$$

for $i=1,2,3,4$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, transition from state 1 to 2 is the first hitting time of $\epsilon$ for the Brownian motion and occurs up to time $D$. If the Brownian motion stays in state 1 up to time $D$, then transition occurs from state 1 to $1^{*}$ at time $D$. The transition probability from state $1^{*}$ to 2 is the first hitting time of $\epsilon$ given that it does not occur before time $D$. Hence, we have the following expressions for the transition probabilities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} & \text { if } 0<t<D \\
0 & t>D
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{11^{*}}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D)=2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)-1 & \text { if } t=D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{\bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D)}=\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D}}\right)-1} & \text { if } t>D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)=\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, $p_{1^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}=p_{21^{*}}^{\epsilon}=0$. The transition intensities $\lambda_{i j}$ are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t) & =e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v} \\
\lambda_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t) & =\frac{p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t)}{\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t)}
\end{aligned}
$$

We also define $\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ and $\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ in order to simplify notation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \\
& \hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)=\int_{0}^{d} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s
\end{aligned}
$$

### 7.1.3 Results

Theorem 7.1 We have the following Laplace transform for the stopping time $\tau_{D_{1}}^{n+}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D_{1}}^{n+}}\right)=\frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})}\left(\frac{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D}}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})}\right)^{n-1} \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. To simplify notation, we denote $\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}=\bar{N}_{t}^{* D_{1}}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ the counting process as defined above but this time based on the process $X^{(\epsilon)}$ rather than $W$. We consider the infinitesimal generator for the process $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, \bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$. Consider a function which is smooth enough and of the form

$$
f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)=f_{Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}}\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)
$$

where $f_{i}, i=1,2,3,4$ are functions from $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ to $\mathbb{R}$. The generator $\mathcal{A}$ is defined as the operator such that

$$
f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)-\int_{0}^{t} \mathcal{A} f\left(\bar{N}_{s}^{\epsilon}, V_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, s\right) d s
$$

is a martingale. Hence we solve $\mathcal{A} f=0$ subject to certain conditions to obtain martingales of the form $f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)$ to which we can apply the optional stopping theorem to obtain the Laplace transform we are interested in. More precisely, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A} f_{1}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{12}(u)\left(f_{2}(n, 0, t)-f_{1}(n, u, t)\right) \\
& +\lambda_{11^{*}}(u)\left(f_{1 *}(n+1, d, t)-f_{1}(n, d, t)\right)=0  \tag{7.2}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{2}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{21}(u)\left(f_{1}(n, 0, t)-f_{2}(n, u, t)\right)=0  \tag{7.3}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{1^{*}}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{1^{*}}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{1^{*}}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{1^{*} 2}(u)\left(f_{2}(n, 0, t)-f_{1^{*}}(n, u, t)\right)=0 \tag{7.4}
\end{align*}
$$

We assume $f_{i}$ has the form

$$
f_{i}(n, u, t)=\theta^{n} g_{i}(u) e^{-\beta t}
$$

where $0<\theta \leq 1, \beta>0$ are constants. Since we are only interested in the excursion in state 1 for $0 \leq V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<D$, and in state $1^{*}$ for $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>D$, so we solve (7.2) for $0<u<D$ and (7.4) for $u>D$ subject to the conditions $g_{1}(D)=g_{1^{*}}(D)$ and $\lim _{u \rightarrow \infty} g_{i}(u)=0$ for $i=1^{*}, 2$. We get

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{1}(u)= & \int_{u}^{D} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{12}(v)\right) d v}\left(\lambda_{12}(s) g_{2}(0)+\theta \lambda_{11^{*}}(s) g_{1^{*}}(D)-\lambda_{11^{*}}(s) g_{1}(D)\right) d s \\
& +e^{-\int_{u}^{D}\left(\beta+\lambda_{12}(s)\right) d s} g_{1}(D), \quad 0<u<D \tag{7.5}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{2}(u) & =\int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{21}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{21}(s) d s g_{1}(0)  \tag{7.6}\\
g_{1^{*}}(u) & =\int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{1^{*} 2}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{1^{*} 2}(s) d s g_{2}(0), \quad u>D . \tag{7.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking $u=D$ in (7.7) and $u=0$ in (7.5) and (7.6), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{1}(0) & =e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) g_{1}(D)+\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon} g_{2}(0)+\theta e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) g_{1^{*}}(D)-e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) g_{1}(D) \\
g_{2}(0) & =\tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0) \\
g_{1}(D) & =g_{1^{*}}(D)=\tilde{P}_{1^{* 2}}^{\epsilon} g_{2}(0) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving for $\theta$, we have

$$
\theta=\frac{1-\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}{e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}} .
$$

Hence, we obtain the martingale

$$
M_{t}=\theta^{\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}} g_{i}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right) e^{-\beta t}
$$

for $i=1,1^{*}, 2$. We apply the optional stopping theorem to $M_{t}$ with the stopping time $\tau_{D_{1}}^{n+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t$ to get

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{\tau_{D_{1}}^{n+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t}\right)=E\left(M_{0}\right) . \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the function $g_{1}(u)$ is continuous, it is bounded on $[0, D]$, and so $g_{1}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is bounded by a constant $K$ on $[0, D]$ for all $\omega$. Furthermore, $g_{2}(u)$ and $g_{1^{*}}(u)$ are both continuous and decreasing in $u$, so $g_{2}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is bounded by some constant for all $u$ and $g_{1^{*}}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is bounded by some constant for $u>D$, for all $\omega$. Hence dominated convergence applies and we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} E\left(M_{\tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X^{\epsilon}\right) \wedge t}\right) & =E\left(M_{\tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X^{\epsilon}\right)}\right) \\
& =E\left(\theta^{n} e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X^{\epsilon}\right)} g_{1^{*}}(D)\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{1-\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}{e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{1^{*} 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}\right)^{n} \tilde{P}_{1^{*} 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0) E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since

$$
E\left(M_{0}\right)=g_{1}(0)
$$

we have

$$
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X^{\epsilon}\right)}\right)=\frac{1}{\tilde{P}_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}\left(\frac{e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}{1-\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}\right)^{n} .
$$

We let $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. By construction,

$$
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

The stopping time defined based on $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ also converge to those of the Brownian motion $W_{t}$ almost surely (see [21]). Furthermore, $e^{-\beta \tau}<1$ almost surely, and thus dominated convergence theorem applies to get the result for $W_{t}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{n+}(W)}\right) & =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{D}^{n+}\left(X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
& =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\tilde{P}_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}\left(\frac{e^{-\beta D} \bar{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{1 * 2}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}{1-\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}\right)^{n} \\
& =\frac{1}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})}\left(\frac{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})-2 \sqrt{\pi \beta D}}{\Psi(\sqrt{2 \beta D})}\right)^{n-1},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used the calculations in (6.8) - (6.10), and this completes the proof.
Remark 7.2 We can check that when $n=1$, we get the result for the one-sided Parisian stopping time as obtained in [14] and [21].

### 7.2 Number of excursions before hitting $L$

In this section, we are interested to count the number of excursions above zero that are of length at least $D$, before the process hits level $L$. We denote by $T_{L}(W)$ the first hitting time of the Brownian motion of level $L$

$$
T_{L}(W)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid W_{t}=L\right\} .
$$

### 7.2.1 Semi-Markov model

We use the same perturbed Brownian motion $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ and for the piecewise deterministic Markov process $Z_{t}$, we have one more state for when the process is above $L$.

$$
Z_{t}^{\epsilon}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>L \\
2 & \text { if } 0<X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<L, t-g_{t}<D \\
2^{*} & \text { if } 0<X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<L, t-g_{t} \geq D \\
3 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is in state 3 whenever the Brownian motion is below 0 , and in state 1 when it is above $L$. It is either in state 2 or $2^{*}$ depending on whether the current excursion has exceeded length $D$. We define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$ to be the time spent in the current state. $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process, and $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is thus a 4 -state semi-Markov process. The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t) \\
P\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,2,2^{*}, 3$. We define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, we have that $p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting $L$ at time $t<D$ before hitting 0 , $p_{23}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting 0 at time $t<D$ before hitting $L$, and $p_{22^{*}}^{\epsilon}$ is the probability of the process staying between 0 and $L$ up to time $D . p_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting $L$ at time $t>D$ and $p_{2^{*} 3}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting 0 at time $t>D$, given the process stays between 0 and $L$ up to time $D$. These probabilities are (see Karatzas and Shreve [32] (Chapter 2)):

$$
p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{L} \in d t, T_{L}<T_{0}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} & \text { if } 0<t<D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{23}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0} \in d t, T_{0}<T_{L}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} & \text { if } 0<t<D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{22^{*}}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0}>t, T_{L}>t\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{t}}\right)-1+2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{t}}\right)-1\right) & \text { if } t>D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{2^{*} 3}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{0} \in d t, T_{0}<T_{L}\right)}{P_{2}^{\epsilon}(D)}=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t} \frac{1}{P_{2}(D)}} & \text { if } t>D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}(t)= \begin{cases}\frac{P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{L} \in d t, T_{L}<T_{0}\right)}{P_{2}^{\epsilon}(D)}=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{P_{2}(D)} & \text { if } t>D \\
0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases} \\
& p_{32}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\epsilon \\
\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} .
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

The transition intensities $\lambda_{i j}$ are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t) & =e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v} \\
\lambda_{i j}(t) & =\frac{p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t)}{\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t)}
\end{aligned}
$$

We also define $\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ and $\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ in order to simplify notation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta) & =\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \\
\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta) & =\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s
\end{aligned}
$$

### 7.2.2 Results

We have the following theorem for the joint Laplace transform of the number of excursions of length $D$ and the first hitting time of level $L$.

Theorem 7.3 For $0<\theta \leq 1, \beta>0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(\theta^{\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}(W)} e^{-\beta T_{L}(W)}\right)=\frac{\sum_{n>0, \text { odd }}\left((1-\theta) f\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D}, \frac{n L}{\sqrt{D}}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} n L}\right)}{\sum_{n>0, \text { even }}\left((1-\theta) f\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D}, \frac{n L}{\sqrt{D}}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} n L}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D}} \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x, y)=e^{-x y} \Phi(x, y)+e^{x y} \Phi(-x, y) \tag{7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\Phi(x, y)$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi(x, y)=\sqrt{2 \pi} x \mathcal{N}(x-y)+e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} \tag{7.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We consider the infinitesimal generator for the process $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$. Consider a function which is smooth enough and of the form

$$
f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)=f_{Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}}\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)
$$

where $f_{i}, i=1,2,3,4$ are functions from $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ to $\mathbb{R}$. The generator $\mathcal{A}$ is defined as the operation such that

$$
f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)-\int_{0}^{t} \mathcal{A} f\left(\bar{N}_{s}^{\epsilon}, V_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, s\right) d s
$$

is a martingale. Hence we solve $\mathcal{A} f=0$ subject to certain conditions to obtain martingales of the form $f\left(\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)$. We have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A} f_{1}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{12}(u)\left(f_{2}(n, 0, t)-f_{1}(n, u, t)\right)=0  \tag{7.12}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{2}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{21}(u)\left(f_{1}(n, 0, t)-f_{2}(n, u, t)\right) \\
& +\lambda_{23}(u)\left(f_{3}(n, 0, t)-f_{2}(n, u, t)\right) \\
& +\lambda_{22^{*}}(u)\left(f_{2^{*}}(n+1, D, t)-f_{2}(n, D, t)\right)=0  \tag{7.13}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{2^{*}}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{2^{*}}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{2^{*}}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{2^{*} 1}(u)\left(f_{1}(n, 0, t)-f_{2^{*}}(n, u, t)\right) \\
& +\lambda_{2^{*} 3}(u)\left(f_{3}(n, 0, t)-f_{2^{*}}(n, u, t)\right)=0  \tag{7.14}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{3}(n, u, t)= & \frac{\partial f_{3}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{3}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{32}(u)\left(f_{2}(n, 0, t)-f_{3}(n, u, t)\right)=0 \tag{7.15}
\end{align*}
$$

We assume $f_{i}$ has the form

$$
f_{i}(n, u, t)=\theta^{n} g_{i}(u) e^{-\beta t}
$$

where $0<\theta \leq 1, \beta>0$ are constants. Since we are only interested in the length of the excursion in state 2, we solve (7.13) for $0<u<D$ and (7.14) for $u>D$ subject to the conditions $g_{2}(D)=g_{2^{*}}(D)$ and $\lim _{u \rightarrow \infty} g_{i}(u)=0$ for $i=1,2^{*}, 3$. We are not interested in
what happens in state 1 , so we can ignore the first equation. We get

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{2}(u)= & g_{2}(D) e^{-\int_{u}^{D}\left(\beta+\lambda_{21}(v)+\lambda_{23}(v)\right) d v}+\int_{u}^{D} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{21}(v)+\lambda_{23}(v)\right) d v}\left(\lambda_{21}(s) g_{1}(0)\right. \\
& \left.+\lambda_{23}(s) g_{3}(0)+\lambda_{22^{*}}(s) \theta g_{2^{*}}(D)-\lambda_{22^{*}}(s) g_{2}(D)\right) d s, \quad 0<u<D  \tag{7.16}\\
g_{2^{*}}(u)= & \int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{2^{*} 1}(v)+\lambda_{2^{*}}(v)\right) d v}\left(\lambda_{2^{*} 1}(s) g_{1}(0)+\lambda_{2^{*} 3} g_{3}(0)\right) d s, \quad u>D  \tag{7.17}\\
g_{3}(u)= & \int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{32}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{32}(s) g_{2}(0) d s . \tag{7.18}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking $u=D$ in (7.17) and $u=0$ in (7.16) and (7.18), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{2}(0) & =\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0)+\hat{P}_{24}^{\epsilon} g_{4}(0)+\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) g_{2^{*}}(D) \\
g_{2^{*}}(D) & =\tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0)+\tilde{P}_{2^{*} 3}^{\epsilon} g_{3}(0) \\
g_{3}(0) & =\tilde{P}_{43}^{\epsilon} g_{2}(0) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the three equations with $g_{2}(D)=g_{2^{*}}(D)$, we get

$$
\left(1-\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \hat{P}_{23}^{\epsilon}-\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 3}^{\epsilon}\right) g_{3}(0)=\left(\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}+\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \theta \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\right) g_{1}(0)
$$

We apply the optional stopping theorem to the martingale

$$
M_{t}=\theta^{\bar{N}_{t}^{\epsilon}} g_{i}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right) e^{-\beta t}
$$

for $i=1,2,2^{*}, 3$ and the stopping time $T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)$. Since $T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is finite almost surely, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t}\right)=E\left(M_{0}\right) \tag{7.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $g_{2}(u)$ is continuous on the closed set $[0, D]$, we have $g_{2}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is bounded by a constant on $[0, D]$. Furthermore, $g_{2 *}(u)$ and $g_{3}(u)$ are continuous and decreasing, hence $g_{2^{*}}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ and $g_{3}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ are bounded. So dominated convergence applies and on the left hand side we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} E\left(M_{T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t}\right) & =E\left(M_{T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
& =E\left(\theta^{\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} e^{-\beta T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} g_{1}(0)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since

$$
E\left(M_{0}\right)=g_{3}(0)
$$

we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(\theta^{\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} e^{-\beta T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right)=\frac{\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon}\left(\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}+\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\right)}{1-\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \hat{P}_{23}^{\epsilon}-\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{2^{*}}^{\epsilon}} . \tag{7.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

We let $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. By construction,

$$
X^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

The stopping time defined based on $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ also converge to those of the Brownian motion $W_{t}$ almost surely. Furthermore, $e^{-\beta T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}<1$ almost surely, and thus dominated convergence applies to get the result for $W_{t}$. We get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\theta^{\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}(W)} e^{-\beta T_{L}(W)}\right) \\
= & \lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(\theta^{\bar{N}_{T_{L}}^{* D}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)} e^{-\beta T_{L}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
= & \lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon}\left(\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}+\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\right)}{1-\tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \hat{P}_{23}^{\epsilon}-\theta \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}(D) \tilde{P}_{32}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{2^{* 3}}^{\epsilon}} \\
= & \frac{\sum_{n>0, \text { odd }}\left((1-\theta) f\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D}, \frac{n L}{\sqrt{d}}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} n L}\right)}{\sum_{n>0, \text { even }}\left((1-\theta) f\left(\sqrt{2 \beta D}, \frac{n L}{\sqrt{D}}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D} e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} n L}\right)+2 \theta \sqrt{\pi \beta D}},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used the calculations in (5.2) - (5.6) and (6.8) - (6.10), and this completes the proof.

Remark 7.4 It is easy to check that when $\theta=1$, we obtain the Laplace transform of the first hitting time of the Brownian motion,

$$
E\left(e^{-\beta T_{L}(W)}\right)=e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} L} .
$$

## Chapter 8

## Parisian excursions for the Brownian meander

In this chapter, we are interested to find the Parisian stopping time associated with the Brownian meander, which is Brownian motion conditioned to be positive. In particular we want to find the first time the Brownian meander makes an excursion above the level $L>0$ and spends at least length $D$ above the level. Some previous studies done on the Brownian meander include Durrett and Inglehart [23, 24], Imhof [31] and Yor [44].

### 8.1 Parisian stopping time for Brownian meander

We use the same method as the previous chapter to obtain the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time for the Brownian meander.

### 8.1.1 Definitions

The excursions are defined as before.

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{L, t}^{W} & =\sup \left\{s \leq t \mid W_{s}=L\right\}, & & d_{L, t}^{W}=\inf \left\{s \geq t \mid W_{s}=L\right\} \\
g_{0, t}^{W} & =\sup \left\{s \leq t \mid W_{s}=0\right\}, & & d_{0, t}^{W}=\inf \left\{s \geq t \mid W_{s}=0\right\} \\
g_{t}^{W} & =\max \left(g_{L, t}^{W}, g_{0, t}^{W}\right) & &
\end{aligned}
$$

with the usual convention that $\sup \emptyset=0$ and $\inf \emptyset=\infty$. The trajectory of $W$ between $g_{L, t}^{W}$ and $d_{L, t}^{W}$ is the excursion about L which straddles time $t$. We are interested in the stopping
time $\tau_{L, D}^{+}$as defined in Chapter 2, the first time we have an excursion above $L$ of length $D$. However, now the Brownian motion is conditioned to stay positive throughout the whole excursion. We denote by $W^{*}=\left(W_{t}^{*}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ this meander process. Then we define the Parisian stopping time based on this process,

$$
\tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(W^{*}\right)=\inf \left\{t>0 \mid W_{t}^{*}>L, t-g_{t} \leq D\right\}
$$

### 8.1.2 Semi-Markov model

Now, we introduce the doubly perturbed Brownian motion $Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, \epsilon>0$, defined as follows. Define a sequence of stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{0} & =0 \\
\sigma_{n} & =\inf \left\{t>\delta_{n} \mid W_{t}=-\epsilon\right\} \\
\delta_{n+1} & =\inf \left\{t>\sigma_{n} \mid W_{t}=0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $n=0,1, \ldots$. Now define the process $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ as

$$
\begin{aligned}
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =W_{t}+\epsilon \quad \text { if } \quad \delta_{n} \leq t<\sigma_{n} \\
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =W_{t} \quad \text { if } \quad \sigma_{n} \leq t<\delta_{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

This process is the perturbed Brownian motion used in the previous chapters. Now, we define another sequence of stopping times with respect to the process $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ and the barrier $L$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta_{0} & =0 \\
\eta_{n} & =\inf \left\{t>\zeta_{n} \mid X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=L\right\} \\
\zeta_{n+1} & =\inf \left\{t>\eta_{n} \mid X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=L-\epsilon\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $n=0,1, \ldots$. Then we introduce a new process $Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ defined as

$$
\begin{aligned}
Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}+\epsilon \quad \zeta_{n} \leq t<\eta_{n} \\
Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)} & =X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \quad \eta_{n} \leq t<\zeta_{n+1}
\end{aligned}
$$

This is a process which starts at $\epsilon$ and behaves like a Brownian motion except that each time it hits the barrier 0 or $L$ it will jump towards the opposite side of the barrier with size $\epsilon$.

The piecewise deterministic semi-Markov process $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ has three states. We do not take into account the state when $W_{t}<0$ because we condition $W_{t}$ to be positive throughout. $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is defined as

$$
Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>L \\
2 & \text { if } 0<Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<L, g_{t}^{L}>g_{t}^{0} \\
3 & \text { if } 0<Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<L, g_{t}^{L}<g_{t}^{0}
\end{array} .\right.
$$

We define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$ to be the time spent in the current state. Then $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process, and $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is a 3-state semi-Markov process. The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t) \\
P\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,2,3$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)=\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \\
& p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)=P_{L-\epsilon}\left(T_{L} \in d t \mid T_{L}<T_{0}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 n L+\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{(2 n L+\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{L}{L-\epsilon} \\
& p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t)=P_{\epsilon}\left(T_{L} \in d t \mid T_{L}<T_{0}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(2 n+1) L-\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{((2 n+1) L-\epsilon)^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{L}{\epsilon} .
\end{aligned}
$$

These transition probabilities are obtained by noting that $p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting $L$ at time $t$ from $L+\epsilon, p_{21}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting $L$ at time $t$ starting at $\epsilon$, without hitting 0 before, and $p_{31}^{\epsilon}(t)$ is the probability of hitting $L$ at time $t$ starting at $L-\epsilon$, without hitting 0 before. The transition intensities $\lambda_{i j}$ are

$$
\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t)=e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v}
$$

$$
\lambda_{i j}(t)=\frac{p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t)}{\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t)}
$$

As before, we also define $\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ and $\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ in order to simplify notation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \\
& \hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)=\int_{0}^{D} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s
\end{aligned}
$$

### 8.1.3 Results

We have the following Laplace transform for the Parisian stopping time of the Brownian meander.

Theorem 8.1 The Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time for the Brownian meander is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(W^{*}\right)}\right)=\frac{2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} L} \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 \pi D}} e^{-\beta D}}{2 \sqrt{2 \beta} e^{-2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L}+\left(1-e^{-2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L}\right)\left(2 \sqrt{2 \beta} \mathcal{N}(\sqrt{2 \beta D})+\frac{2}{\sqrt{2 \pi D}} e^{-\beta D}-\frac{1}{L}\right)} . \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We consider a function that is smooth enough and of the form

$$
f\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)=f_{Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)
$$

where $f_{i}, i=1,2,3,4$ are functions from $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ to $\mathbb{R}$. The generator $\mathcal{A}$ is defined as the operator such that

$$
f\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)-\int_{0}^{t} \mathcal{A} f\left(V_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, s\right) d s
$$

is a martingale. Hence we solve $\mathcal{A} f=0$ subject to certain conditions to obtain martingales of the form $f\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, t\right)$. More precisely, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A} f_{1}(u, t) & =\frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{1}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{12}(u)\left(f_{2}(0, t)-f_{1}(u, t)\right)=0  \tag{8.2}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{2}(u, t) & =\frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{2}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{21}(u)\left(f_{1}(0, t)-f_{2}(u, t)\right)=0  \tag{8.3}\\
\mathcal{A} f_{3}(u, t) & =\frac{\partial f_{3}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{3}}{\partial u}+\lambda_{31}(u)\left(f_{1}(0, t)-f_{3}(u, t)\right)=0 \tag{8.4}
\end{align*}
$$

We assume $f_{i}(u, t)$ has the form

$$
f_{i}(u, t)=g_{i}(u) e^{-\beta t}
$$

where $\beta>0$ is a constant. Since we are only interested in the length of the excursion in state 1, we solve (8.2) for $0<u<D$ and (8.3), (8.4) subject to the conditions $\lim _{u \rightarrow \infty} g_{i}(u)=0$ for $i=2,3$. We get

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{1}(u) & =g_{1}(D) e^{-\int_{u}^{D}\left(\beta+\lambda_{12}(s)\right) d s}+\int_{u}^{D} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{12}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{12}(s) d s g_{2}(0)  \tag{8.5}\\
g_{2}(u) & =\int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{21}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{21}(s) d s g_{1}(0)  \tag{8.6}\\
g_{3}(u) & =\int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\lambda_{31}(v)\right) d v} \lambda_{31}(s) d s g_{1}(0) \tag{8.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking $u=0$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{1}(0) & =g_{1}(D) \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}(D) e^{-\beta D}+\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} g_{2}(0) \\
g_{2}(0) & =\tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0) \\
g_{3}(0) & =\tilde{P}_{31}^{\epsilon} g_{1}(0)
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the three equations, we get

$$
g_{1}(D)=\frac{1-\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}{\bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}(D) e^{-\beta D}} g_{1}(0)
$$

We apply the optional stopping theorem to the martingale

$$
M_{t}=g_{i}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right) e^{-\beta t}
$$

for $i=1,2,3$ and the stopping time $\left.\tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)\right)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(M_{\tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t}\right)=E\left(M_{0}\right) \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

As before, $g_{1}(u)$ is continuous on the closed set $[0, D]$, hence $g_{1}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is bounded by some constant for $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \in[0, D]$. Also, we have that $g_{2}(u)$ and $g_{3}(u)$ are continuous and decreasing, so $g_{2}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ and $g_{3}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ are bounded by some constant for all $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$. So dominated convergence
applies and on the left hand side we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} E\left(M_{\tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right) \wedge t}\right) & =E\left(M_{\tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
& =E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)} g_{1}(D)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and since

$$
E\left(M_{0}\right)=g_{3}(0)
$$

we have

$$
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right)=\frac{\tilde{P}_{31}^{\epsilon} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}(D) e^{-\beta D}}{1-\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}}
$$

We let $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. By construction,

$$
Y^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

The stopping time defined based on $Y_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ also converge to that of the Brownian motion $W_{t}$ almost surely (see [21]). Furthermore, $e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)}<1$ almost surely, and thus dominated convergence applies to get the result for $W^{*}$. We get

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(W^{*}\right)}\right) & =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(e^{-\beta \tau_{L, D}^{+}\left(Y^{(\epsilon)}\right)}\right) \\
& =\lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tilde{P}_{31}^{\epsilon} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}(D) e^{-\beta D}}{1-\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon} \tilde{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}} \\
& =\frac{2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L e^{-\sqrt{2 \beta} L} \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 \pi D}} e^{-\beta D}}{2 \sqrt{2 \beta} e^{-2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L}+\left(1-e^{-2 \sqrt{2 \beta} L}\right)\left(2 \sqrt{2 \beta} \mathcal{N}(\sqrt{2 \beta D})+\frac{2}{\sqrt{2 \pi D}} e^{-\beta D}-\frac{1}{L}\right)},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used the calculations in equations (5.2) - (5.6) and (6.8) - (6.10), and this completes the proof.

## Chapter 9

## Parisian occupation time - Occupation time with a qualifying period

An extension of the framework used in the previous two chapters results in formulas for the joint Laplace transform of the occupation time above and below 0 of a Brownian motion, but with a qualifying period for each excursion. Here, we compute the occupation time above and below 0 , but we only start the clock after an excursion has reached a certain length. This result can be used to price bonds where continuous payments are made whenever the price of the underlying has stayed below a certain level for a period of time.

### 9.1 The semi-Markov model

As before, we use the semi-perturbed Brownian motion $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ and define the piecewise deterministic semi-Markov process $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ by

$$
Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
1 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>0, t-g_{t}<D_{1} \\
1^{*} & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}>0, t-g_{t} \geq D_{1} \\
2 & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0, t-g_{t}<D_{2} \\
2^{*} & \text { if } X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}<0, t-g_{t} \geq D_{2}
\end{array} .\right.
$$

We also define $V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=t-g_{t}$, the time spent by $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ in the current state. Then $\left(Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)$ is a Markov process. $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ is thus a semi-Markov process. The process transitions to state $1^{*}$ when it has spent $D_{1}$ amount of time in state 1 , and transitions to state $2^{*}$ when it has spent
$D_{2}$ amount of time in state 2 . The transition probabilities $\lambda_{i j}(u)$ for $Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=j, i \neq j \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =\lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t) \\
P\left(Z_{t+\Delta t}^{(\epsilon)}=i \mid Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=i, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}=u\right) & =1-\sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(u) \Delta t+o(\Delta t)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,1^{*}, 2,2^{*}$. Define:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{P}_{i j}(\mu)=\exp \left\{-\int_{0}^{\mu} \sum_{i \neq j} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v\right\} \\
& p_{i j}(\mu)=\lambda_{i j}(\mu) \bar{P}_{i}(\mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now for $i=1,2$, we define the occupation times $Z_{t}^{i}$ as

$$
Z_{t}^{i}\left(X^{(\epsilon)}\right)=\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{\left\{Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \in i^{*}\right\}} d s
$$

To simplify notation, we will refer to this as $Z_{t}^{i}$ and use the notation $Z_{t}^{i}(W)$ for the corresponding occupation time of the Brownian motion. First, we find the joint Laplace transform of $Z_{t}^{1}$ and $Z_{t}^{2}$. As before, the transition probabilities satisfy:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{12}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} & \text { if } 0<t<D_{1} \\
0 & t>D_{1}
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{11^{*}}^{\epsilon}(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\bar{P}_{12}\left(D_{1}\right)=2 \mathcal{N}\left(\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{D_{1}}}\right)-1 & \text { if } t=D_{1}
\end{array}\right. \\
& p_{1^{*} 2}^{\epsilon}(t)
\end{aligned}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2 \pi t^{3}}} e^{-\frac{\epsilon^{2}}{2 t}} \frac{1}{P_{12}\left(D_{1}\right)} & \text { if } t>D_{1} \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right\}
$$

and we have the transition intensities $\lambda_{i j}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t) & =e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v} \\
\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t) & =e^{-\int_{0}^{t} \sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v) d v} \\
\lambda_{i j}(t) & =\frac{p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(t)}{\bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}(t)}
\end{aligned}
$$

We also define $\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ and $\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)$ in order to simplify notation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta) & =\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s \\
\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta) & =\int_{0}^{D_{i}} e^{-\beta s} p_{i j}^{\epsilon}(s) d s
\end{aligned}
$$

### 9.2 Laplace transform for the joint Parisian occupation times

Theorem 9.1 We have the following representation for the Laplace transform of the occupation times $Z_{t}^{1}$ and $Z_{t}^{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}(W)} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}(W)} d t\right)=\frac{\varphi\left(\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \beta\right)}{\varphi^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \beta\right)}, \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varphi$ and $\varphi^{\prime}$ are defined as below.

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi(x, y, z)= & \frac{1}{\sqrt{z}}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\sqrt{2 z D_{2}}\right)-\mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2 z D_{1}}\right)\right)+\frac{1}{\sqrt{y+z}} e^{y D_{2}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2(y+z) D_{2}}\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\sqrt{x+z}} e^{x D_{1}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2(x+z) D_{1}}\right)  \tag{9.2}\\
\varphi^{\prime}(x, y, z)= & \sqrt{z}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\sqrt{2 z D_{2}}\right)-\mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2 z D_{1}}\right)\right)+\sqrt{y+z} e^{y D_{2}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2(y+z) D_{2}}\right) \\
& +\sqrt{x+z} e^{x D_{1}} \mathcal{N}\left(-\sqrt{2(x+z) D_{1}}\right) \tag{9.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. We consider a function of the form

$$
f\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)=f_{Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)
$$

where $f_{i}, i=1,2,3,4$ are functions from $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ to $\mathbb{R}$. The generator $\mathcal{A}$ is defined as the operator such that

$$
f\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)-\int_{0}^{t} \mathcal{A} f\left(s, V_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{s}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{s}^{1}, Z_{s}^{2}\right) d s
$$

is a martingale. In this case, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A} f_{i}= & \frac{\partial f_{i}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{i}}{\partial u}+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(u)\left(f_{j}\left(t, 0, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)-f_{i}\left(t, u, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)\right)  \tag{9.4}\\
& +\lambda_{i i^{*}}(u)\left(f_{i^{*}}\left(t, D_{i}, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)-f_{i}\left(t, D_{i}, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)\right)=0 \\
\mathcal{A} f_{i^{*}}= & \frac{\partial f_{i^{*}}}{\partial z^{i}}+\frac{\partial f_{i^{*}}}{\partial t}+\frac{\partial f_{i^{*}}}{\partial u}+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(u)\left(f_{j}\left(t, 0, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)-f_{i}\left(t, u, z^{1}, z^{2}\right)\right)=0 \tag{9.5}
\end{align*}
$$

To obtain martingales $f_{Z_{t}}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)$, we solve $\mathcal{A} f=0$ subject to certain conditions. We assume $f_{i}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)$ takes the form

$$
f_{i}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)=\int_{0}^{t} e^{-\beta s} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{s}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{s}^{2}} d s+e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}} g_{i}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right)
$$

where $\beta, \alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$ are positive constants. Substituting this in equations (9.4) and (9.5) and then equating to 0 , we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i}^{\prime}(u)-\left(\beta+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(u)\right) g_{i}(u)=1+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(u) g_{j}(0)+\lambda_{i i^{*}}(u)\left(g_{i^{*}}\left(D_{i}\right)-g_{i}\left(D_{i}\right)\right) \tag{9.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i^{*}}^{\prime}(u)-\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}+\sum_{j \neq i^{*}} \lambda_{i^{*} j}(u)\right) g_{i^{*}}(u)=1+\sum_{j \neq i^{*}} \lambda_{i^{*} j}(u) g_{j}(0) . \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

We solve (9.6) for $0<u<D_{i}$ and (9.7) for $u>D_{i}$ subject to the conditions $g_{i}\left(D_{i}\right)=g_{i^{*}}\left(D_{i}\right)$ and $\lim _{u \rightarrow \infty} g_{i^{*}}(u)=0$ for $i=1,2$. We get

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{i}(u)= & \int_{u}^{D_{i}} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v)\right) d v}\left(\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(s) g_{j}(0)+1\right) d s \\
& +e^{-\int_{u}^{D_{i}}\left(\beta+\sum_{j \neq i} \lambda_{i j}(v)\right) d v} g_{i}\left(D_{i}\right), \quad 0<u<D_{i}  \tag{9.8}\\
g_{i^{*}}(u)= & \int_{u}^{\infty} e^{-\int_{u}^{s}\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}+\sum_{j \neq i^{*}} \lambda_{i^{*} j}(v)\right) d v}\left(\sum_{j \neq i^{*}} \lambda_{i^{*} j}(s) g_{j}(0)+1\right) d s, \quad u>D_{i} . \tag{9.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking $u=0$ in (9.8) and $u=D_{i}$ in (9.9), we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{i}(0) & =\sum_{j \neq i} g_{j}(0) \hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+\frac{1}{\beta}\left(1-e^{-\beta D_{i}} \bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{i}\right)-\sum_{j \neq i} \hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)\right)+e^{-\beta D_{i}} \bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{i}\right) g_{i}\left(D_{i}\right) \\
g_{i^{*}}\left(D_{i}\right) & =\sum_{j \neq i} e^{\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right) D_{i}} \tilde{P}_{i^{*} j}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right) g_{j}(0)+\frac{1}{\beta+\alpha_{i}}\left(1-\sum_{j \neq i} e^{\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right) D_{i}} \tilde{P}_{i^{*} j}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the two equations, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{i}(0)= & \sum_{j \neq i} g_{j}(0)\left(\hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{i} D_{i}} \bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{i}\right) \tilde{P}_{i^{*} j}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right)\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\beta}\left(1-e^{-\beta D_{i}} \bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{i}\right)-\sum_{j \neq i} \hat{P}_{i j}^{\epsilon}(\beta)\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\beta+\alpha_{i}} e^{-\beta D_{i}} \bar{P}_{i}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{i}\right)\left(1-\sum_{j \neq i} e^{\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right) D_{i}} \tilde{P}_{i^{*} j}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{i}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

We then can solve for $g_{i}(0)$. In the two-state case,

$$
g_{1}(0)=\frac{h\left(\beta, \alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}\right)}{1-\left(\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{1} D_{1}} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right) \tilde{P}_{1^{* 2}}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right)\right)\left(\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{2} D_{2}} \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right) \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{2}\right)\right)}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
h\left(\beta, \alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}\right)= & \left(\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{1} D_{1}} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right) \tilde{P}_{1^{*} 2}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right)\right)\left(\frac{1}{\beta}\left(1-e^{-\beta D_{2}} \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)-\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}(\beta)\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{\beta+\alpha_{2}} e^{-\beta D_{2}} \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right)\left(1-e^{\left(\beta+\alpha_{2}\right) D_{2}} \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{2}\right)\right)\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\beta}\left(1-e^{-\beta D_{1}} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right)-\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(\beta)\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\beta+\alpha_{1}} e^{-\beta D_{1}} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right)\left(1-e^{\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right) D_{1}} \tilde{P}_{1^{* 2}}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, we use the martingale

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)=\int_{0}^{t} e^{-\beta s} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{s}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{s}^{2}} d s+e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}} g_{i}\left(V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}\right) \tag{9.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $i=1,2$. We also have that

$$
E\left(f_{i}\left(t, V_{t}^{(\epsilon)}, Z_{t}^{1}, Z_{t}^{2}\right)\right)=E(f(0,0,0,0))=g_{1}(0)
$$

holds for all $t>0$. When $t \rightarrow \infty$, the second term in (9.10) becomes 0 and we have

$$
E\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}} d t\right)=g_{1}(0)
$$

Now we let $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. By construction,

$$
X_{t}^{(\epsilon)} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} W_{t} \quad \text { for all } t .
$$

As in [21], since $X_{t}^{(\epsilon)}$ converges to $W_{t}$ almost surely for all $t$, the quantities defined based on $X^{(\epsilon)}$ also converge to those of the Brownian motion $W$ almost surely. Furthermore, $\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}} d t<\frac{1}{\beta}$ almost surely, and thus dominated convergence theorem applies to get the result for $W_{t}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}(W)} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}(W)} d t\right) \\
= & \lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} E\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}} e^{-\alpha_{2} Z_{t}^{2}} d t\right) \\
= & \lim _{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{h\left(\beta, \alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}\right)}{1-\left(\hat{P}_{12}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{1} D_{1}} \bar{P}_{1}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{1}\right) \tilde{P}_{1^{*} 2}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right)\right)\left(\hat{P}_{21}^{\epsilon}(\beta)+e^{\alpha_{2} D_{2}} \bar{P}_{2}^{\epsilon}\left(D_{2}\right) \tilde{P}_{2^{*} 1}^{\epsilon}\left(\beta+\alpha_{2}\right)\right)} \\
= & \frac{\varphi\left(\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \beta\right)}{\varphi^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \beta\right)},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\phi$ and $\phi^{\prime}$ are as defined in equations (9.2) and (9.3).
Remark 9.2 When $\alpha_{2}=0$ and $D_{1}=0$, we can simplify to get

$$
E\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} e^{-\alpha_{1} Z_{t}^{1}(W)} d t\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta\left(\beta+\alpha_{1}\right)}}
$$

same as the result for the occupation time above 0 without a qualifying period.

## Chapter 10

## Conclusion

In conclusion, there are several main results in this thesis. Firstly, we derive an analytical formula for the density of the one-sided Parisian stopping time. This is in the form of a recursion and it provides an alternative way to price Parisian options which is easy to program and fast to compute for long window lengths relative to the maturity time. We extend this result to obtain the density of the two-sided Parisian stopping time and also the double barrier Parisian stopping time. For the two-sided stopping time, we give an asymptotic result for the tail of the distribution.

Furthermore, we study the counting process of Parisian excursions, which are excursions that exceed a certain length. We obtain the Laplace transforms of some distributions related to the number of excursions. These results can be applied to mathematical finance, for example we can price an option which pays off an amount proportional to the number of times the stock price stays above a certain level for a period of time. Finally, we use the perturbed Brownian motion and the piecewise deterministic semi-Markov framework to derive several other interesting results. In particular, we obtain the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time conditioned on a given height. This can be used to price options which get knocked in not only when the share price stays above a barrier for a certain period of time, but also it must hit another barrier above the first one. We also obtain the Laplace transform of the Parisian stopping time for a Brownian meander. Finally, we derive the joint Laplace transform of the occupation times above and below zero, but with a qualifying period.

Further research can be done to find the Parisian stopping time for other kinds of processes,
such as the Bessel process or the Ornstein Uhlenbeck process. One can also explore further into stopping times involving both the height and length of the excursion, as some of these cannot be derived using the current framework. It will also be good to look into applying some of these results to mathematical finance, such as option pricing or calculating the probability of default. An example would be a bond which pays off a continuous amount whenever the price of an underlying asset falls below a certain barrier for a certain period of time, or the probability of default for a firm that is liable to default only if the price of its share has dropped below a certain level and stayed below the level for a period of time, during which it also goes below a second barrier.

## Bibliography

[1] ABATE, J. and WHITT, G. Numerical Inversion of Laplace transforms of Probability Distributions. ORSA J. Comput., Vol. 7, No. 1, (1995), pp. 36-43.
[2] AKAHORI, J. Some Formulae for a New Type of Path-Dependent Option. Ann. Appl. Probab., Vol. 5, No. 2, (1995), pp. 383-388.
[3] ALBRECHER, H., KORTSCHAK, D., ZHOU, X. Pricing of Parisian options for a jumpdiffusion model with two-sided jumps. Appl. Math. Finance, Vol. 19, No. 2, (2012), pp. 97-129.
[4] ALBRECHER, H. and LAUTSCHAM, V. From Ruin to Bankruptcy for Compound Poisson Surplus Processes. Astin Bull., Vol. 43, No. 2, (2013), pp. 213-243.
[5] ANDERLUH, J.H.M. Pricing Parisians and barriers by hitting time simulation. Eur. J. Finance, Vol. 14, No. 2, (2008), pp. 137-156.
[6] ANDERLUH, J.H.M. and VAN DER WEIDE, J.A.M. Double-sided Parisian option pricing. Finance Stoch. Vol. 13, (2009), pp. 205-238.
[7] AVELLANEDA, M. and WU, L. Pricing Parisian-style Options with a Lattice Method. Int. J. Theor. Appl. Finance, Vol. 2, No. 1, (1999), pp. 1-16.
[8] BERNARD, C., BOYLE, P. Monte Carlo methods for pricing discrete Parisian options. Eur. J. Finance, Vol. 17, No. 3, (2011), pp. 169-196.
[9] BERNARD, C., COURTOIS, O. and QUITTARD-PINON, F. A New Procedure for Pricing Parisian Options. J. Derivatives, Vol. 12, No. 4 (2005), pp. 45-53.
[10] BERTOIN, J. Lévy Process. Cambridge university press, 1996.
[11] BROEDERS, D. and CHEN, A. Pension regulation and the market value of pension liabilities: A contingent claims analysis using Parisian options. J. Banking Finance, Vol. 34, No. 6, (2010), pp. 1201-1214.
[12] CHEN, A. and SUCHANECKI, M. Default Risk, Bankruptcy Procedure and the Market Value of Life Insurance Liabilities. Insurance Math. Econom., Vol. 40, (2007), pp. 231-255.
[13] CHESNEY, M., GAUTHIER, L. American Parisian options. Finance Stoch., Vol. 10, No. 4, (2006), pp. 475-506.
[14] CHESNEY, M., JEANBLANC-PICQUE, M. and YOR, M. Brownian excursions and Parisian barrier options. Adv. in Appl. Probab., Vol. 29, No. 1, (1997), pp. 165-184.
[15] CHUNG, K.L. Excursions in Brownian motion. Ark. Mat., Vol. 14, No. 2, (1976), pp. 155-177.
[16] COSTABILE, M. A combinatorial approach for pricing Parisian options. Decis. Econ. Finance (2002), pp. 111-125.
[17] DASSIOS, A. The Distribution of the Quantile of a Brownian motion with drift and the pricing of related path-dependent options. Ann. Appl. Probab. 1995, Vol. 5, No. 2, pp. 389-398.
[18] DASSIOS, A. and LIM, J.W. Parisian Option Pricing: A Recursive Solution for the Density of the Parisian Stopping Time. SIAM J. Financial Math., Vol. 4, No. 1, (2013), pp. 599-615.
[19] DASSIOS, A. and WU, S. Double-barrier Parisian options. J. Appl. Probab., Vol. 48, (2011), pp. 1-20.
[20] DASSIOS, A. and WU, S. On barrier strategy dividends with Parisian implementation delay for classical surplus process. Insurance Math. Econom., Vol. 45, No. 2, (2009), pp. 195-202.
[21] DASSIOS, A. and WU, S. Perturbed Brownian motion and its application to Parisian option pricing. Finance Stoch., Vol. 14, No. 3, (2009), pp. 473-494.
[22] DAVIS, M.H.A. Piecewise-deterministic Markov Processes: A General Class of NonDiffusion Stochastic Models. J. R. Stat. Soc. Ser. B Stat. Methodol., Vol. 46, No. 3, (1984), pp. 353-388.
[23] DURRETT, R.T. and INGLEHART, D.L. Functionals of Brownian Meander and Brownian Excursion. Ann. Probab., Vol. 5, No. 1, (1977), pp. 130-135.
[24] DURRETT, R.T., INGLEHART, D.L. and MILLER, D.R. Weak Convergence to Brownian Meander and Brownian Excursion. Ann. Probab., Vol. 5, No. 1, (1977), pp. 117-129.
[25] FELLER, W., An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications, Vol. I. Third edition. 1968.
[26] FELLER, W., An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications, Vol. II. Third edition. 1968.
[27] FUJITA, T., MIURA, R. Edokko Options: A New Framework of Barrier Options. Asia Pac. Financ. Markets, Vol. 9, No. 2, (2003), pp. 141-151.
[28] GAUTHIER, L. Excursions Height- and Length-Related Stopping Times, and Application to Finance. Adv. in Appl. Probab., Vol. 34, No. 4, (2002), pp. 846-868.
[29] HOOGHIEMSTRA, G. On explicit occupation time distributions for Brownian processes. Stat. Probab. Lett., Vol. 56, (2002), pp. 405-417.
[30] HABER, R.J., SCHÖNBUCHER, P.J., and WILMOTT, P. Pricing Parisian Options. J. Derivatives, Vol. 6, No. 3, (1999), pp. 71-79.
[31] IMHOF, J.P. Density Factorizations for Brownian motion, meander and the threedimensional Bessel process, and applications. J. Appl. Probab., Vol. 21, No. 3, (1984), pp. 500-510.
[32] KARATZAS, I., SHREVE, S.E., Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus. Second Edition, Springer-Verlag, 1991.
[33] KNIGHT, F.B. On the Excursion Process of Brownian Motion. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., Vol. 258, No. 1, ( 1980), pp. 77-86.
[34] LABART, C. and LELONG, J. Pricing double barrier Parisian Options using Laplace transforms. Int. J. Theor. Appl. Finance, Vol. 12, (2009), pp. 1944.
[35] LABART, C. and LELONG, J. Pricing Parisian options using Laplace transforms. Bankers Markets and Investors, Vol. 99, (2009).
[36] LOUCHARD, G. Kac's Formula, Lévy's Local Time and Brownian Excursion. J. Appl. Probab., Vol. 21, No. 3, (1984), pp. 479-499.
[37] LOUCHARD, G. The Brownian Excursion Area: A Numerical Analysis. Comput. Math. Appl., Vol. 10, No. 6, (1984), pp. 413-417.
[38] MIURA, R. A Note on Look-back Options based on order statistics. Hitotsubashi J. Commerce Management, Vol. 27, (1992), pp. 15-28.
[39] PERMAN, M. and WELLNER, J.A. On the Distribution of Brownian Areas. Ann. Appl. Probab., Vol. 6, No. 4, (1996), pp. 1091-1111.
[40] PITMAN, J. and YOR, M. Hitting, Occupation and Inverse Local Times of OneDimensional Diffusions: Martingale and Excursion Approaches. Bernoulli, Vol. 9, No. 1 (2003), pp. 1-24.
[41] PITMAN, J. and YOR, M. On the distribution of Ranked Heights of Excursions of a Brownian Bridge. Ann. Probab., Vol. 29, No. 1, (2001), pp. 361-384.
[42] REVUZ, D. and YOR, M., Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion. Third edition, Springer, 1999.
[43] SCHRÖDER, M. Brownian excursions and Parisian barrier options: a note. J. Appl. Prob., Vol. 40, No. 4, (2003), pp. 855-864.
[44] YOR, M. Some Aspects of Brownian Motion Part II. Birkhäuser Verlag (Lectures in Mathematics), ETH Zurich, 1991.
[45] ZHU, S.P., CHEN, W.T. Pricing Parisian and Parasian options analytically. J. Econom. Dynam. Control, Vol. 37, No. 4, (2013), pp. 875-896.


[^0]:    A thesis submitted for the degree of
    Doctor of Philosophy

